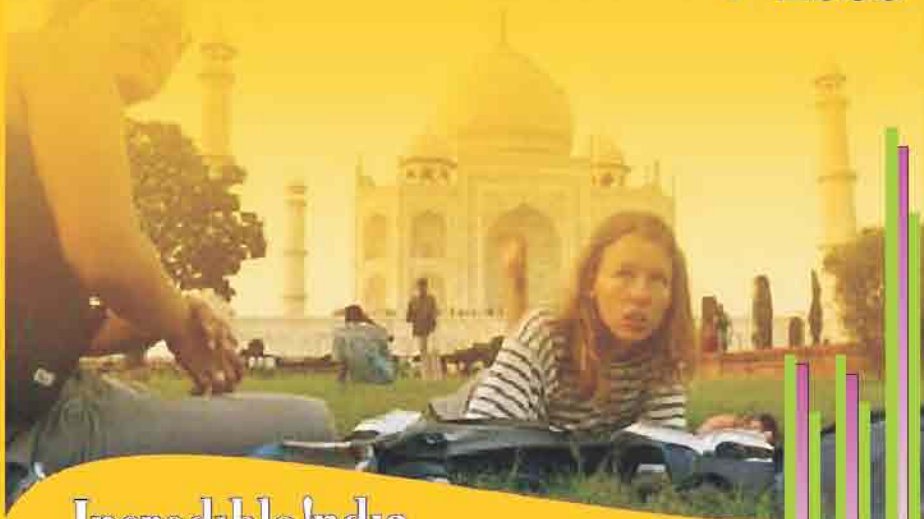INDIA TOURISM STATISTICS 2008

INDIA TOURISM STATISTICS 2008

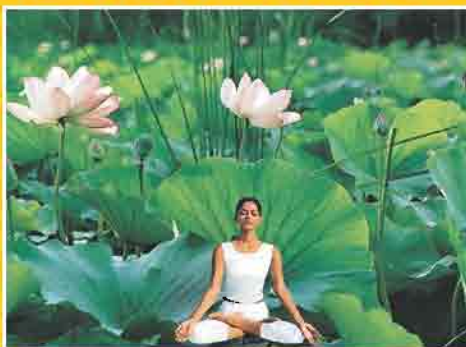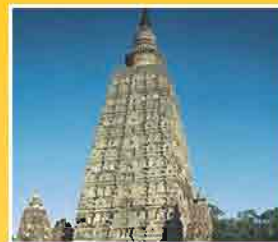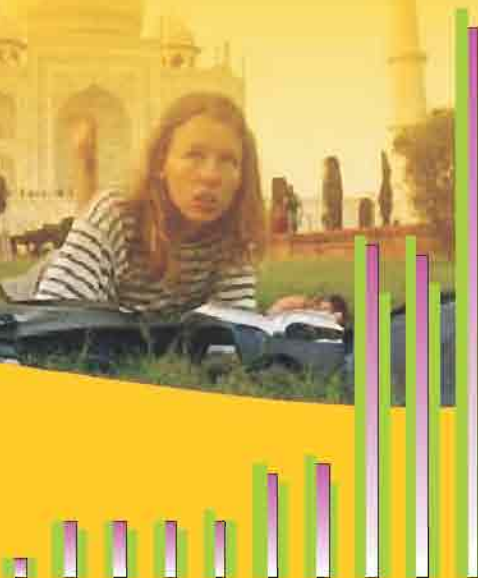भारतीय पर्यटक आंकड़े 2008

Incredible India

www.tourism.gov.in
www.incredibleindia.org
Government of India
Ministry of Tourism
Market Research Division

INDIA TOURISM STATISTICS 2008

सत्यमेव जयते

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF TOURISM
MARKET RESEARCH DIVISION

सुजीत बनर्जी
SUJIT BANERJEE

नई दिल्ली
पर्यटन मंत्रालय
भारत सरकार
नई दिल्ली
SECRETARY
MINISTRY OF TOURISM
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
NEW DELHI
Tel : 23711792, 23061395
Fax : 23717890
E-mail : sectour@nic.in

November 18, 2009

FOREWORD

The growth in the tourism sector during 2008 has suffered due to global financial slowdown, terrorist activities, H1N1 pandemic, etc. Some special measures were initiated by Ministry of Tourism to reduce the impact of these factors on Foreign Tourist Arrivals (FTAs) in the country. In 2008, the number of FTAs was 5.37 million as compared to 5.08 million in 2007. The Foreign Exchange Earnings (FEE) from tourism during 2008 were US $ 11.75 billion as compared to US $ 10.73 billion in 2007. The growth rate of 5.6% in FTAs in India in 2008 was lower than that in 2007, but it was considerably higher as compared to the world's growth rate of 2% during 2008.

For planning and monitoring the impact of various programmes, the importance of various types of tourism statistics need not be over emphasized. To meet the data requirement of the tourism sector, Ministry of Tourism has been bringing out an annual publication titled "India Tourism Statistics".

It gives me pleasure to present the India Tourism Statistics 2008, which is the 51st in the series of this publication. The present publication contains data on FTAs, FEE from tourism, domestic tourism, hotels, travel trade and training institutions in the field of travel and tourism. A new table regarding the share of India in the outbound tourist traffic of some of the countries has been also included. A detailed write-up on the methodology to estimate the domestic and foreign tourist visits at district and state level has been also included in this publication for the specific use of States/Union Territories.

I hope this publication would be useful for all those involved in the travel and tourism industry, including policy makers and researchers. We would welcome suggestions for improvement of the publication in future editions.

I convey my appreciation to the officers and staff of the Market Research Division of the Ministry of Tourism for bringing out this publication in a time-bound manner.

(Sujit Banerjee)

OFFICERS OF MARKET RESEARCH DIVISION ASSOCIATED WITH THE PREPARATION OF INDIA TOURISM STATISTICS 2008

Dr. R.N. Pandey
Additional Director General

Shri Ajay Kumar Gupta	Joint Director General
Shri K.K.Nath	Deputy Director
Shri Pradip Ray	Assistant Director
Shri S.V.Singh	Programmer
Shri S.K.Mohanta	DPA Grade "B"
Shri Rajender Prasad	DPA Grade "B"
Smt. Charu Arora	DEO Grade "A"

CONTENTS

1
CHAPTER

Important Statistics on Tourism

IMPORTANT STATISTICS ON TOURISM, 2008

(I) INDIA

1.	**Number of Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India (million)**		5.37
	Annual Growth Rate		5.6 %
2.	**Number of Sea Cruise Passengers (million)**		0.09
	Annual Growth Rate		-43.7 %
3.	**Foreign Tourist Arrivals by Mode of Transport (Percentage)**		
	i)	Air	89.1 %
	ii)	Land	10.2 %
	iii)	Sea	0.7 %
4.	**Foreign Tourist Arrivals by Port of Entry (Numbers in million and Percentage share)**		
	i)	Delhi (Airport)	1.71 (31.8%)
	ii)	Mumbai (Airport)	1.15 (21.4%)
	iii)	Chennai (Airport)	0.61 (11.3%)
	iv)	Haridaspur (Land Checkpost)	0.34 (6.3%)
	v)	Bangalore (Airport)	0.32 (6.0%)
	vi)	Dabolim-Goa (Airport)	0.18 (3.4%)
	vi)	Kolkata (Airport)	0.17 (3.1%)
	viii)	Hyderabad (Airport)	0.15 (2.7%)
	ix)	Trivandrum (Airport)	0.11 (2.1%)
	x)	Amritsar (Airport)	0.10 (2.0%)
	xi)	Others	0.53 (9.9%)
	xii)	All Ports	5.37(100.0%)
5.	**Foreign Tourist Arrivals from Top 15 Markets (Numbers in million and Percentage share)**		
	i)	U.S.A.	0.828 (15.43%)
	ii)	UK	0.787 (14.66%)
	iii)	Bangladesh	0.540(10.06%)
	vi)	Sri Lanka	0.229 (4.27%)
	v)	Canada	0.224 (4.17%)
	vi)	France	0.218 (4.06%)
	vii)	Germany	0.209 (3.90%)
	viii)	Japan	0.151 (2.81%)
	xi)	Australia	0.148 (2.76%)
	x)	Malaysia	0.119 (2.22%)
	xi)	Singapore	0.100 (1.87%)
	xii)	China (Main)	0.098 (1.84%)
	xiii)	Russia	0.091 (1.70%)
	xiv)	Italy	0.089 (1.66%)

xv)	Korea (South)	0.082 (1.53%)
xvi)	Others	1.454 (27.06%)
xvii)	Share of top 10 countries	3.453 (64.34%)
xviii)	Share of top 15 countries	3.913 (72.94%)

6.	**Foreign Exchange Earnings from Tourism**	
i)	In INR terms (1 crore = 10 million)	Rs.50730 Crore
	Annual Growth Rate	14.4%
ii)	In US$ terms	US$ 11.75 Billion
	Annual Growth Rate	9.5%

7.	**No. of Indian Nationals Departures from India**	10867999
	Annual Growth Rate	11.1%

8.	**Number of Domestic Tourist Visits**	562.92 Million
	Annual Growth Rate	6.9 %

9.	**Approved Hotels as on 31st December 2008**	
i)	Number of Hotels	1593
ii)	Number of Rooms	95087

10.	**Travel Trade as on 31st December 2008**	
i)	Number of Approved Tour Operators	479
ii)	Number of Approved Travel Agencies	348
iii)	Number of Approved Tourist Transport Operators	177
iv)	Number of Approved Domestic Tour Operators	30
v)	Number of Approved Adventure Tour Operators	25

(II) WORLD

1.	Number of International Tourist Arrivals	922 Million (P)
	Annual Growth Rate	2.0 %
2.	International Tourism Receipts	US$ 944 Billion (P)
	Annual Growth Rate	10.2 %

(III) ASIA & THE PACIFIC REGION

1	Number of International Tourist Arrivals	184.1 Million (P)
	Annual Growth Rate	1.2 %
2	International Tourism Receipts	US$ 207.6 Billion (P)
	Annual Growth Rate	11.0 %

(IV) INDIA'S POSITION IN WORLD

1	Share of India in International Tourist Arrivals	0.58 %
2	India's rank in World Tourist Arrivals	41
3	Share of India in International Tourism Receipts	1.24 %
4	India's rank in World Tourism Receipts	23

(V) India's Position in Asia & the Pacific Region

1	Share of India in Tourist Arrivals	2.92 %
2	India's rank in Tourist Arrivals	11
3	Share of India in Tourism Receipts	5.66 %
4	India's rank in Tourism Receipts	6

P-provisional

(VI) IMPORTANT HIGHLIGHTS OF INDIAN TOURISM

- The number of Foreign Tourist Arrivals (FTAs) in India during 2008 increased to 5.37 million as compared to 5.08 million in 2007. The growth rate in FTAs during 2008 over 2007 was 5.6% as compared to 14.3% during 2007 over 2006. The lower growth rate in 2008 may be due to global financial meltdown, terrorist activities, H1N1 pandemic, etc. However, the growth rate in India in 2008 was much higher than the 2% growth rate observed for the world as a whole.

- The share of India in international tourist arrivals in 2008 increased to 0.58% as compared to 0.56% in 2007. However, India's rank remained 41st. India accounted for 2.92% of tourist arrivals in Asia Pacific Region in 2008, with a rank of 11.

- About 89% of the FTAs entered India through the air route. Delhi and Mumbai airports accounted for about 53% of the total FTAs in India. The top 10 source markets for FTAs in India in 2008 were USA, UK, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Canada, France, Germany, Japan, Australia and Malaysia. These 10 countries accounted for about 64% of total FTAs in India in 2008.

- Tourism continues to play an important role as a foreign exchange earner for the country. In 2008, foreign exchange earnings (FEE) from tourism were US$ 11.75 billion as compared to US$ 10.73 billion in 2007, registering a growth rate of 9.5%. India's share in the world and Asia Pacific Region in FEE from tourism was 1.24% and 5.66% respectively. India's rank in earnings in the world and Asia Pacific Region during 2008 stood at 23 and 6 respectively.

- Number of domestic tourist visits in India during 2008 was 563 million as compared to 527 million in 2007, with a growth rate of 6.9%.

- Number of Indian national departures from India during 2008 was 10.87 million as compared to 9.78 million in 2007, registering a growth rate of 11.1%.

- The number of approved hotels in India increased from 1425 in 2007 to 1593 in 2008. The number of rooms in the approved hotels reached the level of 95087 in 2008, registered a significant growth rate of 13.5% over 2007.

2
CHAPTER

Inbound Tourism-Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India

INBOUND TOURISM- FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA

2.1 FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA

Based on the information contained in the Dis-embarkation cards, data regarding the number of Foreign Tourist Arrivals (FTAs) and related aspects have been compiled and presented in this chapter. The FTAs in India continued to grow from 1.28 million in 1981, to 1.68 million in 1991, 2.54 million in 2001, and reaching 5.37 million in 2008. During the year 2008, India witnessed a growth of 5.6% over 2007 in FTAs, which is the lowest in the last six years. This was due to global financial melt down, terrorist activities, etc. However, growth rate for India was higher than that for the world (2%) during this period. The compound annual growth rate (CAGR) in FTAs in India during 2001 to 2008 was more than 11%. Table 2.1.1 gives the number of FTAs in India in the years 1981 to 2008 and the growth rate over previous year.

TABLE 2.1.1
FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS (FTAs) IN INDIA, 1981-2008

Year	FTAs in India	Annual Growth (%)
1981	1279210	2.0
1982	1288162	0.7
1983	1304976	1.3
1984	1193752	-8.5
1985	125938	45.5
1986	1451076	15.2
1987	1484290	2.3
1988	1590661	7.2
1989	1736093	9.1
1990	1707158	-1.7
1991	1677508	-1.7
1992	1867651	11.3
1993	1764830	-5.5
1994	1886433	6.9
1995	2123683	12.6
1996	2287860	7.7
1997	2374094	3.8
1998	2358629	-0.7
1999	2481928	5.2
2000	2649378	6.7
2001	2537282	4.2
2002	2384364	-6
2003	2726214	14.3
2004	3457477	26.8
2005	3918610	13.3
2006	4447167	13.5
2007	5081504	14.3
2008*	5366966	5.6

*Provisional

The growth in FTAs in India during the eighties & nineties did not follow any consistent pattern. While 3 years, viz. 1986, 1992 and 1995, saw double-digit positive growth, and there was negative growth in the years 1984, 1990, 1991, 1993 and 1998.

In the subsequent write up in this publication, distribution of FTAs according to various characteristics such as age, sex, nationalities, purpose of visits, etc. are given. It may be clarified that distribution of FTAs in 2008 has been worked out for the provisional figure of 5.37 million, which is marginally higher than the total FTAs as per the unit level data furnished by Bureau of Immigration (BOI).

The country-wise details of FTAs in India during 2006 to 2008 are given in Table 2.1.2. It may be seen from this Table that, the FTAs from USA were maximum during 2007 and 2008; however, arrivals from UK were maximum for the year 2006. The growth rate in FTAs in India in 2008 as compared to 2007 was maximum for Oman (54.9%) followed by Myanmar (54%), UAE (44%), Afghanistan (43.4%). FTAs from Brazil, Mexico, Denmark, Germany, Norway, Sweden, Kazakhistan, Poland, Russia, Ukraine, Tanzania, Bahrain, Saudi Arabia, Turkey, Maldives, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, Philippines, Thailand and China recorded more than 10% growth in 2008 as compared to 2007. Some of the countries for which decline in FTAs were observed were Pakistan (25.1), Kenya and Finland (10.1%), Mauritius (8.5%), etc.

The 22 countries which accounted for more than 1% share each in FTAs in India during 2008 are: Australia, Bangladesh, Canada, China (Main), France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Korea (South), Malaysia, Maldives, Nepal, Netherlands, Pakistan, Russia, Singapore, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Thailand, UK, USA.

TABLE 2.1.2
NATIONALITY-WISE FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA, 2006-2008

Country of Nationality	No. of Arrivals			Percentage Share			Percentage Change	
	2006	2007	2008	2006	2007	2008	2007/06	2008/07
North America								
Canada	176567	208214	223587	3.97	4.10	4.17	17.9	7.4
U.S.A	696739	799062	827866	15.67	15.73	15.43	14.7	3.6
Total	873306	1007276	1051453	19.64	19.83	19.59	15.3	4.4
Central & South America								
Argentina	4493	4992	5166	0.10	0.10	0.10	11.1	3.5
Brazil	9148	10788	13140	0.21	0.20	0.24	17.9	21.8
Mexico	6502	8299	9355	0.15	0.16	0.17	27.6	12.7
Others	18602	18240	20028	0.42	0.36	0.37	-1.9	9.8
Total	38745	42319	47689	0.87	0.83	0.89	9.2	12.7

Country of Nationality	No. of Arrivals			Percentage Share			Percentage Change	
	2006	2007	2008	2006	2007	2008	2007/06	2008/07
Western Europe								
Austria	28045	26692	27807	0.63	0.52	0.52	-4.8	4.2
Belgium	29156	34207	36738	0.65	0.67	0.68	17.3	7.4
Denmark	21592	28347	35187	0.49	0.56	0.66	31.3	24.1
Finland	22860	34364	30889	0.51	0.68	0.58	50.3	-10.1
France	175345	204827	217816	3.94	4.03	4.06	16.8	6.3
Germany	156808	184195	209252	3.53	3.62	3.90	17.5	13.6
Greece	5146	6455	6665	0.12	0.13	0.12	25.4	3.3
Ireland	14936	18376	19603	0.34	0.36	0.37	23.0	6.7
Italy	79978	93540	89235	1.80	1.84	1.66	17.0	-4.6
Netherlands	58611	67429	71094	1.32	1.33	1.32	15.0	5.4
Norway	14216	19484	23113	0.32	0.38	0.43	37.1	18.6
Portugal	13108	15756	15745	0.29	0.31	0.29	20.2	-0.1
Spain	53520	63357	62797	1.20	1.25	1.17	18.4	-0.9
Sweden	36013	47090	53785	0.81	0.93	1.00	30.8	14.2
Switzerland	37446	41172	41928	0.84	0.81	0.78	10.0	1.8
U.K.	734240	796191	787197	16.51	15.67	14.67	8.4	-1.1
Others	6251	4601	6122	0.14	0.09	0.11	-26.4	33.1
Total	1487271	1686083	1734973	33.44	33.18	32.33	13.4	2.9
Eastern Europe								
Hungary	4262	5073	5408	0.10	0.10	0.10	19.0	6.6
Kazakhstan	3883	5137	6020	0.09	0.10	0.11	32.3	17.2
Poland	14808	20166	23418	0.33	0.40	0.44	36.2	16.1
Russia	62203	75543	91423	1.40	1.49	1.70	21.4	21.0
Ukraine	8479	10490	12338	0.19	0.21	0.23	23.7	17.6
Others	27674	36355	42442	0.62	0.71	0.79	31.4	16.7
Total	121309	152764	181049	2.73	3.01	3.37	25.9	18.5
Africa								
Egypt	5528	6328	6794	0.12	0.12	0.13	14.5	7.4
Kenya	20313	25397	22830	0.46	0.50	0.43	25.0	-10.1
Mauritius	20607	21522	19686	0.46	0.42	0.37	4.4	-8.5
Nigeria	9348	10863	14104	0.21	0.21	0.26	16.2	29.8
South Africa	41954	46042	43175	0.94	0.91	0.80	9.7	-6.2
Tanzania	11954	13960	15421	0.27	0.28	0.29	16.8	10.5
Others	33109	33373	39683	0.75	0.66	0.74	0.8	18.9
Total	142813	157485	161693	3.21	3.10	3.01	10.3	2.7

Country of Nationality	No. of Arrivals			Percentage Share			Percentage Change	
	2006	2007	2008	2006	2007	2008	2007/06	2008/07
West Asia								
Bahrain	4793	6674	7594	0.11	0.13	0.14	39.2	13.8
Israel	42735	47553	45771	0.96	0.94	0.85	11.3	-3.7
Oman	17849	22284	34510	0.40	0.44	0.64	24.8	54.9
Saudi Arabia	14006	16352	18215	0.31	0.32	0.34	16.7	11.4
Turkey	10221	11212	12440	0.23	0.22	0.23	9.7	11.0
U.A.E.	27593	32750	47163	0.62	0.65	0.88	18.7	44.0
Yemen Arab Rep	9573	10898	11734	0.22	0.21	0.22	13.8	7.7
Others	19923	23938	30031	0.45	0.47	0.56	20.2	25.5
Total	146693	171661	207458	3.30	3.38	3.87	17.0	20.9
South Asia								
Afghanistan	18799	23045	33041	0.42	0.45	0.62	22.6	43.4
Iran	29771	33223	31531	0.67	0.65	0.59	11.6	-5.1
Maldives	37652	45787	55889	0.85	0.90	1.04	21.6	22.1
Nepal	91552	83037	77966	2.06	1.63	1.45	-9.3	-6.1
Pakistan	83426	106283	79573	1.88	2.09	1.48	27.4	-25.1
Bangladesh	484401	480240	540092	10.89	9.45	10.06	-0.9	12.5
Sri Lanka	154813	204084	228548	3.48	4.02	4.26	31.8	12.0
Bhutan	8502	6729	7483	0.19	0.13	0.15	-20.9	16.6
Total	908916	982428	1054483	20.44	19.33	19.65	8.1	7.3
South East Asia								
Indonesia	16990	17818	19639	0.38	0.35	0.37	4.9	10.2
Malaysia	107286	112741	119040	2.41	2.22	2.22	5.1	5.6
Myanmar	7734	7977	12281	0.17	0.16	0.23	3.1	54.0
Philippines	15644	15567	17871	0.35	0.30	0.33	-0.5	14.8
Singapore	82574	92908	100351	1.86	1.83	1.87	12.5	8.0
Thailand	46623	50037	58816	1.05	0.99	1.10	7.3	17.5
Others	4875	6427	7458	0.11	0.13	0.14	31.8	16.0
Total	281726	303475	335456	6.33	5.97	6.25	7.7	10.5
East Asia								
China(Main)	62330	88103	98721	1.40	1.73	1.84	41.3	12.1
China(Taiwan)	26503	30024	29428	0.60	0.59	0.55	13.3	-2.0
Japan	119292	145538	150732	2.68	2.86	2.81	22.0	3.6
Korea(South)	70407	84583	82335	1.58	1.67	1.53	20.1	-2.7
Others	4453	3789	3342	0.10	0.08	0.06	-14.9	-11.8
Total	282985	352037	364558	6.36	6.93	6.79	24.4	3.6

Country of Nationality	No. of Arrivals			Percentage Share			Percentage Change	
	2006	2007	2008	2006	2007	2008	2007/06	2008/07
Australasia								
Australia	109867	135925	148055	2.47	2.67	2.76	23.7	8.9
New Zealand	23493	27498	30266	0.53	0.54	0.56	17.0	10.1
Others	4076	3640	6163	0.09	0.08	0.11	-10.7	69.3
Total	137436	167063	184484	3.09	3.29	3.44	21.6	10.4
Others	25320	32676	279	0.57	0.64	0.81	29.1	32.8
Stateless	647	26237	43391	0.01	0.52	0.01	3955.2	-98.9
Grand Total	4447167	5081504	5366966	100.00	100.00	100.00	14.3	5.6

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

2.2 FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA FROM DIFFERENT REGIONS

FTAs in India from different regions of the World during last three years are given in Table 2.2.1. It is observed that the FTAs in India have been increasing from all regions during the last three years. However, in 2008 the growth was maximum from West Asia (20.9%) followed by Eastern Europe (18.5%), Central & South America (12.7%), South East Asia (10.5%),Australasia (10.4%),South Asia (7.3%) and North America (4.4%). The lowest growth rate (2.7%) was observed for Africa.

The percentage share in FTAs in India during 2008 was the highest for Western Europe (32.3%) followed by South Asia (19.7%), North America (19.6%), East Asia (6.8%), South East Asia (6.2%) and West Asia (3.9%). The arrivals in India from Western Europe were also the highest during the years 2007 and 2006 with more than 30% share.

From the following graph it is clear that the FTAs in India have been increasing during the last three years from all the regions. However, in 2008 the growth was lowest for Africa (2.7 %) and Western Europe (2.9%).
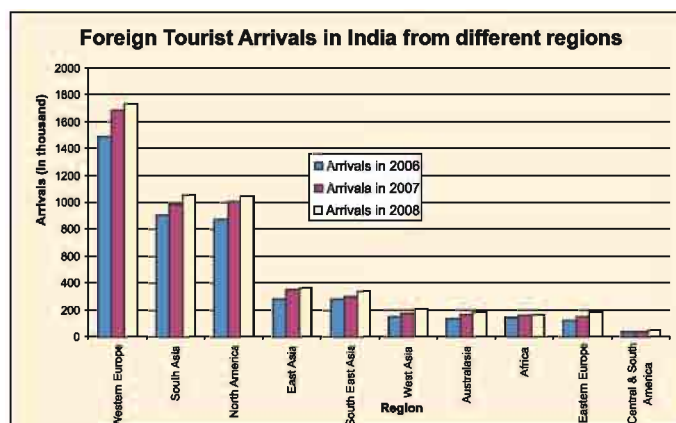
Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India from different regions

Region/ Country	No. of Arrivals			Proportion to the Total			Percentage Change	
	2006	2007	2008	2006	2007	2008	2007/06	2008/07
Western Europe	1487271	1686083	1734973	33.4	33.2	32.3	13.4	2.9
South Asia	908916	982428	1054483	20.4	19.3	19.7	8.1	7.3
North America	873306	1007276	1051453	19.7	19.8	19.6	15.3	4.4
East Asia	282985	352037	364558	6.4	6.9	6.8	24.4	3.6
South East Asia	281726	303475	335456	6.3	6.0	6.2	7.7	10.5
West Asia	146693	171661	207458	3.3	3.4	3.9	17.0	20.9
Australasia	137436	167063	184484	3.1	3.3	3.4	21.6	10.4
Africa	142813	157485	161693	3.2	3.1	3.0	10.3	2.7
Eastern Europe	121309	152764	181049	2.7	3.0	3.4	25.9	18.5
Central & South America	38745	42319	47689	0.9	0.8	0.9	9.2	12.7
Others	25320	32676	43391	0.6	0.7	0.8	29.1	32.8
Stateless	647	26237	279	0.0	0.5	0.0	3955.2	-98.9
Total FTAs in India	4447167	5081504	5366966	100.0	100.0	100.0	14.3	5.6

Source:-Bureau of Immigration, India

2.3 SEASONALITY IN FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA

Weather conditions at different tourist destinations are one of the important determinants of tourist arrivals. In the past, seasonal variations have been observed in FTAs to India.

Table 2.3.1 gives the month-wise FTAs in India during 2008 as well as comparative figures for 2007 and 2006. It may be seen from Table 2.3.1. that, during the year 2008, January has been the peak month for FTAs in India followed by February and March, while May has been the leanest month. The share of November and December in 2008 has fallen substantially, as compared to 2006 and 2007, because FTAs in November and December 2008 registered negative growth. Month-wise breakup of FTAs in 2008 is influenced by the global financial meltdown. While December has been the peak month for FTAs in 2006 and 2007, for 2008 it is January. Because of the abnormal circumstances for tourism in 2008, the month-wise break-up of FTAs may be interpreted cautiously.

Month	Foreign Tourist Arrivals (Nos.)			Growth rate in FTAs		Percentage Share		
	2006	2007	2008*	2007/06	2007/07	2006	2007	2008
January	459489	535631	591337	16.6	10.4	10.33	10.54	11.02
February	439090	501692	561393	14.3	11.9	9.87	9.87	10.46
March	391009	472494	541478	20.8	14.6	8.79	9.30	10.09
April	309208	350550	384203	13.4	9.6	6.95	6.90	7.16
May	255008	277017	300840	8.6	8.6	5.73	5.45	5.61
June	278370	310364	340159	11.5	9.6	6.26	6.11	6.34
July	337332	399866	429456	18.5	7.4	7.59	7.87	8.00
August	304387	358446	391423	17.8	9.2	6.85	7.05	7.29
September	297891	301892	330874	1.3	9.6	6.70	5.94	6.16
October	391399	444564	452566	13.6	1.8	8.80	8.75	8.43
November	442413	532428	521247	20.3	-2.1	9.95	10.48	9.71
December	541571	596560	521990	10.2	-12.5	12.18	11.74	9.73
Total	4447167	5081504	5366966	14.3	5.6	100.00	100.00	100.00

* Provisional

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

In 2008, the maximum number of foreign tourists visited India during January (11.0%) and minimum during the month of May (5.6%). The following graph clearly shows that the maximum FTAs in India were in January-March and October-December during 2008. This is generally consistent with the pattern in 2006 and 2007 also.

Monthwise Percentage Share of Foreign Touirst Arrivals in India, 2008
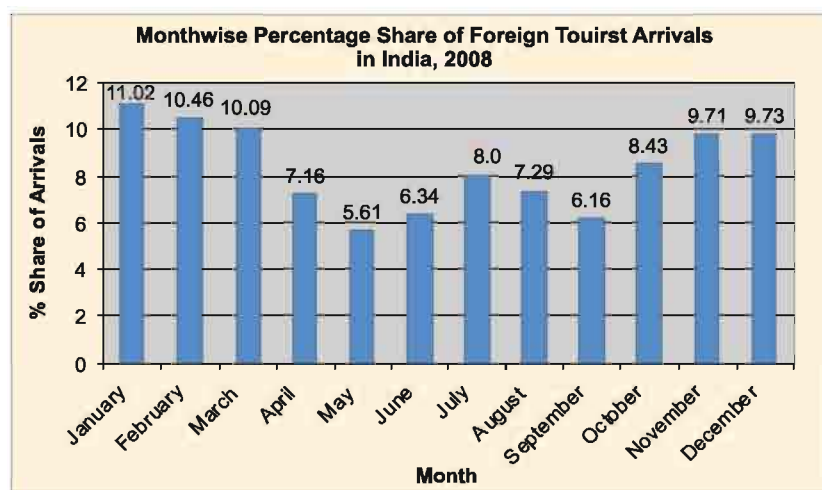
The peak and lean months for arrivals of tourists from top 15 source markets for India during 2008 are presented in Table 2.3.2. For five countries, namely UK, France, Japan, China and Italy February was the peak month. For other 4 countries, namely USA, Canada, Australia and Malaysia it was December. Peak months for the other countries were January (Russia and Korea (South)), October (Bangladesh), November (Singapore), March (Germany) and August (Sri Lanka). Peak month for each of these countries accounted for more than 10% of the FTAs from that country in 2008.

TABLE 2.3.2

LEAN AND PEAK MONTHS OF FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA DURING 2008 FROM TOP 15 COUNTRIES

S. No.	Nationality	Lean Month (% Share)	Peak Month (% Share)
1	U.S.A.	September (5.2%)	December (12.3%)
2	U.K.	May (4.0%)	February (13.6%)
3	Bangladesh	December (5.3%)	October (10.6%)
4	Sri Lanka	June (5.9%)	August (12.4%)
5	Canada	August (5.0%)	December (14.1%)
6	France	May (4.7%)	February (12.0%)
7	Germany	June (4.8%)	March (11.9%)
8	Japan	December (5.4%)	February (10.6%)
9	Australia	May (4.8%)	December (14.6%)
10	Malaysia	April (6.2%)	December (13.3%)
11	Singapore	September (6.6%)	November (13.6%)
12	China(Main)	August (6.9%)	February (10.4%)
13	Russia	June (1.2%)	January (16.7%)
14	Italy	June (4.6%)	February (12.3%)
15	Korea(South)	December (5.9%)	January (18.3%)

Source:- Bureau of Immigration , India

It may be seen from Table 2.3.3 that the number of FTAs in India in 2008 was maximum during the winter season (October- December with 27.9%) and minimum during the summer season (April-June with 20.1%). The arrivals during the two quarters of January-March and October-December comprised 59.4% of the total arrivals in 2008. The corresponding figure for 2007 was 60.7%.

TABLE 2.3.3
NATIONALITY-WISE AND QUARTER-WISE FOREIGN TOURISTS ARRIVALS IN INDIA, 2008

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	Quarter-wise Share (%)			
		1st Quarter (Jan-Mar)	2nd Quarter (Apr-June)	3rd Quarter (July-Sep)	4th Quarter (Oct-Dec)
North America					
Canada	223587	33.6	15.3	16.6	34.5
USA	827866	28.2	21.9	20.5	29.4
Total	1051453	29.4	20.5	19.7	30.4
Central & South America					
Argentina	5166	36.1	17.2	16.6	30.1
Brazil	13140	30.8	20.1	19.9	29.2
Mexico	9355	29.1	22.5	22.6	25.8
Others	20028	33.8	20.5	21.4	24.3
Total	47689	30.5	20.6	22.4	26.5
Western Europe					
Austria	27807	34.5	14.9	21.3	29.3
Belgium	36738	30.4	15.8	24.1	29.7
Denmark	35187	42.5	13.9	14.8	28.8
Finland	30889	45.2	14.7	11.6	28.5
France	217816	31.4	18.3	24.3	26.0
Germany	209252	34.0	16.8	19.9	29.3
Greece	6665	33.6	16.8	25.0	24.6
Ireland	19603	32.6	18.6	19.9	28.9
Italy	89235	32.5	16.2	25.8	25.5
Netherland	71094	28.2	18.9	24.2	28.7
Norway	23113	37.4	16.1	17.1	29.4
Portugal	15745	34.2	16.6	21.5	27.7
Spain	62797	22.1	14.0	38.8	25.1
Sweden	53785	44.8	12.9	10.8	31.5
Switzerland	41928	34.9	14.6	19.9	30.6
UK	787197	38.5	15.5	16.7	29.3
Others	6122	30.7	19.1	20.5	29.7
Total	1734973	33.4	16.1	22.8	27.7

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	Quarter-wise Share (%)			
		1st Quarter (Jan-Mar)	2nd Quarter (Apr-June)	3rd Quarter (July-Sep)	4th Quarter (Oct-Dec)
Eastern Europe					
Hungary	5408	36.7	14.4	16.9	32.0
Kazakhstan	6020	35.2	14.9	19.5	30.4
Poland	23418	33.3	14.3	19.7	32.7
Russia	91423	44.4	9.5	8.3	37.8
Ukraine	12338	37.7	19.0	15.5	27.8
Others	42442	31.1	19.1	18.6	31.2
Total	181049	39.2	13.0	13.4	34.4
Africa					
Egypt	6794	28.4	25.1	20.0	26.5
Kenya	22830	29.1	21.0	18.8	31.1
Mauritius	19686	28.1	25.0	20.9	26.0
Nigeria	14104	24.1	24.1	24.6	27.2
South Africa	43175	32.6	18.2	15.9	33.3
Tanzania	15421	26.1	22.9	22.1	28.9
Others	39683	31.9	22.0	21.3	24.8
Total	161693	28.1	21.8	21.5	28.6
West Asia					
Bahrain	7594	20.3	24.2	33.9	21.6
Israel	45771	28.2	18.1	26.6	27.1
Oman	34510	22.9	26.0	31.0	20.1
Saudi Arabia	18215	23.2	24.2	33.2	19.4
Turkey	12440	35.7	17.3	18.9	28.1
UAE	47163	13.6	28.1	43.3	15.0
Yemen Arab Rep.	11734	27.6	25.2	24.5	22.7
Others	30031	25.1	22.9	27.5	24.5
Total	207458	23.1	23.5	31.6	21.8
South Asia					
Afghanistan	33041	32.1	22.2	19.4	26.3
Iran	31531	38.5	17.1	21.8	22.6
Maldives	55889	24.1	25.2	18.3	32.4
Nepal	77966	26.0	22.8	25.7	25.5
Pakistan	79573	27.8	27.6	25.5	19.1
Bangladesh	540092	24.8	24.7	26.1	24.4
Sri Lanka	228548	26.8	20.0	28.4	24.8
Bhutan	7483	65.0	8.4	12.1	14.5
Total	1054483	26.2	23.4	25.8	24.6

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	Quarter-wise Share (%)			
		1st Quarter (Jan-Mar)	2nd Quarter (Apr-June)	3rd Quarter (July-Sep)	4th Quarter (Oct-Dec)
South East Asia					
Indonesia	19639	27.3	23.0	22.8	26.9
Malaysia	119040	26.5	19.9	21.0	32.6
Myanmar	12281	39.4	11.3	13.5	35.8
Philippines	17871	27.3	23.7	23.8	25.2
Singapore	100351	24.6	24.3	21.1	30.0
Thailand	58816	36.6	17.9	17.3	28.2
Others	7458	26.9	18.3	25.1	29.7
Total	335456	28.4	20.8	20.4	30.4
East Asia					
China (Main)	98721	29.5	22.8	22.9	24.8
China (Taiwan)	29428	29.9	20.1	27.8	22.2
Japan	150732	30.0	21.6	26.7	21.7
Korea (South)	82335	36.1	19.7	26.0	18.2
Others	3342	30.6	22.9	24.9	21.6
Total	364558	31.2	21.3	25.6	21.9
Australasia					
Australia	148055	27.7	16.9	19.2	36.2
New Zealand	30266	26.2	16.0	17.9	39.9
Others	6163	40.9	17.8	18.1	23.2
Total	184484	30.7	18.6	18.9	31.8
Others	279	34.6	26.1	26.5	12.8
Stateless	43391	30.4	13.5	29.3	26.8
Grand Total	**5366966**	**30.9**	**19.5**	**21.7**	**27.9**

Source:-Bureau of Immigration, India

Though more visitors come to India in the first and fourth quarters, there is regional variation in this pattern. In the case of West Asia, South Asia and East Asia, 2nd and 3rd quarter together contributed about 55.1%, 49.2% and 46.9% respectively in the total FTAs during the year.

2.4 MODE OF TRAVEL

In the past 'air' has been found to be major mode of transport. In 2008 also, out of the 5.37 million foreign tourist arrivals in India, majority (89.1 %) arrived by air, followed by land (10.2%) and sea (0.7%). The corresponding figures for 2007 were 88.4%, 11%

and 0.6% respectively. Arrivals through land routes comprised tourists mainly from Bangladesh and Pakistan.

Table 2.4.1 shows the FTAs in India via air, land and sea routes during 1996-2008. It may be seen that air travel has been the prominent mode of travel for the FTAs over the years, accounting for above 80% share in each year during this period. The share of arrivals through land check-post has been above 10% since 2001. Arrivals through sea routes remain less than 1%.

TABLE 2.4.1

FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO MODE OF TRAVEL, 1996-2008

Year	Arrivals	% Distribution by mode of travel		
		Air	Sea	Land
1996	1923695	98.5	0.1	1.4
1997	1973647	98.5	0.0	1.5
1998	1974815	98.5	0.0	1.5
1999	2025031	98.4	0.0	1.6
2000	2152926	98.5	0.0	1.5
2001	2537282	87.1	0.9	12.0
2002	2384364	81.9	0.6	17.5
2003	2726214	83.1	0.5	16.4
2004	3457477	85.6	0.5	13.9
2005	3918610	86.5	0.4	13.1
2006	4447167	87.1	0.6	12.3
2007	5081504	88.4	0.6	11.0
2008	5366966*	89.1	0.7	10.2

* Provisional
Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

The shares of foreign tourist arriving in India through air, sea and land in 2008 for various regions and individual countries are given in Table 2.4.2. The mode of travel was predominantly air for all regions except South Asia in 2008. Except for Pakistan and Bangladesh, air was the mode of travel for more than 89% of the arrivals. From Bangladesh and Pakistan, arrivals through land were 90% and 71.8% respectively. The countries from which significant arrivals were through the sea-route were Philippines (14.3%), Ukraine (7.5%) and Norway (2.9%).

TABLE 2.4.2

FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA FROM DIFFERENT COUNTRIES ACCORDING TO MODE OF TRAVEL IN 2008

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	Share in total arrivals from the country (%)		
		Air	Sea	Land
North America				
Canada	223587	98.6	0.4	1.0
USA	827866	98.5	0.9	0.6
Total	1051453	99.0	1.0	0.0
Central & South America				
Argentina	5166	96.2	0.4	3.4
Brazil	13140	98.0	1.0	1.0
Mexico	9355	96.5	1.9	1.6
Others	20028	97.0	0.9	2.1
Total	47689	97.1	1.0	1.9
Western Europe				
Austria	27807	96.5	2.1	1.4
Belgium	36738	98.1	0.4	1.5
Denmark	35187	99.0	0.2	0.8
Finland	30889	99.2	0.1	0.7
France	217816	98.6	0.2	1.2
Germany	209252	97.3	1.6	1.1
Greece	6665	95.9	2.8	1.3
Ireland	19603	97.7	0.5	1.8
Italy	89235	99.0	0.1	0.9
Netherlands	71094	97.1	0.7	2.2
Norway	23113	96.3	2.9	0.8
Portugal	15745	99.3	0.2	0.5
Spain	62797	97.6	0.8	1.6
Sweden	53785	98.7	0.2	1.1
Switzerland	41928	97.7	0.6	1.7
UK	787197	98.4	0.9	0.7
Others	6122	99.0	0.4	0.6
Total	1734973	98.3	0.0	1.7

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	Share in total arrivals from the country (%)		
		Air	Sea	Land
Eastern Europe				
Hungary	5408	97.4	0.3	2.3
Kazakhstan	6020	99.5	0.0	0.5
Poland	23418	93.8	1.2	5.0
Russia	91423	98.3	1.1	0.6
Ukraine	12338	91.3	7.5	1.2
Others	42442	95.1	2.4	2.5
Total	181049	97.0	1.0	2.0
Africa				
Egypt	6794	97.8	2.1	0.1
Kenya	22830	99.8	0.0	0.2
Mauritius	19686	99.8	0.1	0.1
Nigeria	14104	99.8	0.1	0.1
South Africa	43175	98.4	0.3	1.3
Tanzania	15421	99.7	0.1	0.2
Others	39683	96.5	2.1	1.4
Total	161693	99.1	0.2	0.7
West Asia				
Bahrain	7594	97.7	0.2	2.1
Israel	45771	96.8	0.0	3.2
Oman	34510	99.9	0.1	0.0
Saudi Arabia	18215	99.8	0.0	0.2
Turkey	12440	97.4	1.3	1.3
UAE	47163	99.9	0.1	0.0
Yemen Arab Rep.	11734	98.4	0.1	1.5
Others	30031	98.0	0.5	1.5
Total	207458	98.8	0.1	1.1
South Asia				
Afghanistan	33041	99.9	0.0	0.1
Iran	31531	99.8	0.1	0.1
Maldives	55889	99.8	0.1	0.1
Nepal	77966	98.5	0.0	1.5
Pakistan	79573	27.9	0.3	71.8
Bangladesh	540092	8.9	1.1	90.0
Sri Lanka	228548	99.4	0.1	0.5
Bhutan	7483	99.9	0.0	0.1
Total	1054483	49.4	1.1	49.5

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	Share in total arrivals from the country (%)		
		Air	Sea	Land
South East Asia				
Indonesia	19639	98.4	0.3	1.3
Malaysia	119040	99.2	0.5	0.3
Myanmar	12281	94.4	1.7	3.9
Philippines	17871	85.3	14.3	0.4
Singapore	100351	99.5	0.2	0.3
Thailand	58816	97.7	0.5	1.8
Others	7458	98.7	0.1	1.2
Total	335456	98.9	0.2	0.9
East Asia				
China (Main)	98721	98.4	0.3	1.3
China (Taiwan)	29428	98.2	0.0	1.8
Japan	150732	96.5	1.5	2.0
Korea (South)	82335	95.3	0.1	4.6
Others	3342	98.0	0.5	1.5
Total	364558	96.8	0.8	2.4
Australasia				
Australia	148055	96.9	1.7	1.4
New Zealand	30266	97.7	0.9	1.4
Others	6163	97.8	0.6	1.6
Total	184484	98.5	0.1	1.4
Others	43391	95.7	2.9	1.4
Stateless	279	100.0	0.0	0.0
Grand Total	**5366966**	**89.1**	**0.7**	**10.2**

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

2.5   PORT OF ENTRY

During 2008, the maximum number of FTAs in India were registered at Delhi airport (31.8%) followed by Mumbai airport (21.4%), Chennai airport (11.3%), Bangalore airport (6%) and Kolkata airport (3.1%). The corresponding figures for Delhi, Mumbai, Bangalore, Chennai and Kolkata airports in 2007 were 31.4%, 23.8%, 10.3%, 5.8% and 3% respectively. The 4 metro airports, i.e. Delhi, Mumbai, Chennai and Kolkata, accounted for 67.6% of total FTAs in India in 2008, as compared to 68.5% in 2007.

Table 2.5.1 gives the percentage of FTAs in India in 4 major airports during 1996-2008. It is evident from this table that during 1996 to 2008, Delhi airport remained number one airport in terms of arrivals followed by Mumbai airport.

TABLE 2.5.1

FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA THROUGH MAJOR PORTS, 1996-2008

Year	Arrivals (In Number)	% of Arrivals in				
		Mumbai Airport	Kolkata Airport	Chennai Airport	Delhi Airport	Others
1996	1923695	29.3	2.9	11.3	35.1	21.4
1997	1973647	33.6	3.4	13.1	39.7	10.2
1998	1974815	33.4	3.4	12.7	39.9	10.6
1999	2025031	33.5	3.4	13.6	38.6	10.9
2000	2152926	34.0	3.5	13.8	38.2	10.5
2001	2537282	26.7	4.4	12.0	33.7	23.2
2002	2384364	25.4	3.9	11.5	28.6	30.6
2003	2726214	24.1	3.7	10.5	30.8	30.9
2004	3457477	25.1	3.3	10.3	32.2	29.1
2005	3918610	24.4	3.0	9.9	31.8	30.9
2006	4447167	23.3	2.8	9.8	32.0	32.1
2007	5081504	23.8	3.0	10.3	31.4	31.5
2008*	5366966	21.4	3.1	11.3	31.8	26.4

* Provisional
Source:- Bureau of Immigration, India

The details of nationality-wise FTAs at major airports of India in 2008 are given in Table 2.5.2. It may be seen from this Table that for Africa and West Asia, Mumbai was the major port of entry in 2008. For all other regions except South Asia and South-East Asia, Delhi was the major port of entry in 2008. For South-East Asia, Chennai was the major port of entry accounting for about 31% of the FTAs. For South Asia, majority of arrivals were from port of entry land check posts, mainly from Pakistan and Bangladesh. For this region, Chennai airport accounted for about 17% of the FTAs.

TABLE 2.5.2

NATIONALITY-WISE FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO MAJOR PORT OF DISEMBARKATION, 2008

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Port-wise distribution (%)					
		Mumbai Airport	Kolkata Airport	Chennai Airport	Delhi Airport	Bangalore Airport	Others
North America							
Canada	223587	19.2	2.3	7.2	50.6	4.2	16.5
USA	827866	29.1	2.5	8.6	33.0	9.3	17.5
Total	1051453	27.0	2.4	8.3	36.8	8.2	17.3
Central & South America							
Argentina	5166	19.6	3.0	4.0	55.0	9.0	9.4
Brazil	13140	27.6	2.4	7.0	46.8	8.1	8.1
Mexico	9355	17.2	1.7	6.1	60.5	6.5	8.0
Others	20028	34.4	2.5	6.6	39.2	6.2	11.1
Total	47689	27.6	2.0	6.4	47.7	7.5	8.8
Western Europe							
Austria	27807	19.9	2.5	6.8	48.1	5.3	17.4
Belgium	36738	30.4	1.9	11.2	45.8	5.2	5.5
Denmark	35187	16.3	1.2	10.4	41.8	5.9	24.4
Finland	30889	33.3	0.6	4.0	29.8	6.1	26.2
France	217816	17.5	1.8	22.7	46.1	6.3	5.6
Germany	209252	21.6	3.4	8.9	41.5	9.7	14.9
Greece	6665	22.5	3.0	6.2	40.3	8.2	19.8
Ireland	19603	24.5	5.5	6.2	35.7	9.9	18.2
Italy	89235	22.7	3.4	10.2	46.9	7.7	9.1
Netherlands	71094	26.2	2.5	8.0	47.3	7.3	8.7
Norway	23113	20.0	1.5	10.3	48.2	4.1	15.9
Portugal	15745	47.9	1.3	3.1	29.3	3.8	14.6
Spain	62797	18.9	3.9	6.1	59.0	5.0	7.1
Sweden	53785	18.3	1.6	5.8	32.2	5.8	36.3
Switzerland	41928	23.9	2.6	9.8	38.7	6.3	18.7
UK	787197	29.8	2.4	4.9	28.4	4.7	29.8
Others	6122	21.3	2.3	6.3	44.8	10.1	15.2
Total	1734973	24.4	2.7	9.0	41.2	6.3	16.4
Eastern Europe							
Hungary	5408	17.6	2.0	5.9	58.3	8.0	8.2
Kazakhstan	6020	3.0	0.1	0.9	91.8	0.8	3.4

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Port-wise distribution (%)					
		Mumbai Airport	Kolkata Airport	Chennai Airport	Delhi Airport	Bangalore Airport	Others
Poland	23418	17.5	1.9	4.1	54.1	5.3	17.1
Russia	91423	12.9	0.6	1.5	33.6	0.6	50.8
Ukraine	12338	14.5	1.0	4.7	58.9	1.1	19.8
Others	42442	20.9	1.4	4.6	53.8	4.4	14.9
Total	181049	14.7	1.1	2.8	45.1	2.6	33.7
Africa							
Egypt	6794	41.0	1.5	5.1	37.2	4.3	10.9
Kenya	22830	74.9	0.4	2.5	11.3	1.3	9.6
Mauritius	19686	44.6	0.3	14.3	32.5	7.2	1.1
Nigeria	14104	60.7	0.4	6.1	22.0	5.2	5.6
South Africa	43175	56.6	1.4	6.7	22.1	6.3	6.9
Tanzania	15421	74.0	0.2	4.4	10.4	3.6	7.4
Others	39683	41.1	0.6	6.0	25.8	11.4	15.1
Total	161693	50.3	0.8	6.3	28.6	4.8	9.2
West Asia							
Bahrain	7594	52.0	0.4	4.2	6.6	5.9	30.9
Israel	45771	48.8	1.3	1.5	39.3	2.6	6.5
Oman	34510	39.8	0.1	19.6	7.5	5.2	27.8
Saudi Arabia	18215	50.4	0.5	2.8	18.1	6.3	21.9
Turkey	12440	26.0	1.4	4.2	52.4	3.2	12.8
UAE	47163	41.6	0.1	1.4	3.3	12.3	41.3
Yemen Arab Rep	11734	68.9	0.5	1.7	6.5	8.7	13.7
Others	30031	25.9	1.5	4.5	41.4	9.1	17.6
Total	207458	42.7	0.6	5.5	21.8	6.8	22.6
South Asia							
Afghanistan	33041	0.8	0.1	0.5	98.1	0.1	0.4
Iran	31531	50.1	0.3	1.3	32.8	11.2	4.3
Maldives	55889	0.4	0.1	2.4	0.9	19.7	76.5
Nepal	77966	3.6	7.2	1.1	83.3	1.2	3.6
Pakistan	79573	14.1	0.0	0.4	13.4	0.0	72.1
Bangladesh	540092	0.1	5.8	0.1	1.7	0.0	92.3
Sri Lanka	228548	3.1	0.1	77.2	2.8	4.3	12.5
Bhutan	7483	0.4	36.5	0.9	53.2	0.3	8.6
Total	1054483	3.6	3.8	17.1	13.2	2.4	59.9
South East Asia							
Indonesia	19639	30.3	3.2	11.3	33.6	9.4	12.2

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Port-wise distribution (%)					
		Mumbai Airport	Kolkata Airport	Chennai Airport	Delhi Airport	Bangalore Airport	Others
Malaysia	119040	10.1	1.0	51.7	16.3	9.2	11.7
Myanmar	12281	5.8	42.8	6.8	8.5	1.2	34.9
Philippines	17871	27.3	4.8	13.2	23.3	7.9	23.5
Singapore	100351	17.7	3.0	34.0	19.1	10.8	15.4
Thailand	58816	11.4	14.3	5.2	30.6	7.8	30.7
Others	7458	8.3	8.5	15.0	38.2	23.4	6.6
Total	335456	14.6	6.1	31.2	21.4	9.0	17.7
East Asia							
China (Main)	98721	21.5	14.3	7.3	42.9	8.1	5.9
China (Taiwan)	29428	11.8	3.7	8.9	62.0	7.9	5.7
Japan	150732	14.8	4.5	7.5	60.0	7.6	5.6
Korea (South)	82335	18.5	4.4	16.3	45.9	7.2	7.7
Others	3342	40.9	0.5	20.5	24.8	2.3	11.0
Total	364558	17.3	7.1	9.5	52.3	7.6	6.2
Australasia							
Australia	148055	25.2	4.1	11.6	34.4	9.7	15.0
New Zealand	30266	30.9	3.3	8.4	29.9	7.2	20.3
Others	6163	42.5	0.5	8.5	32.1	2.9	13.5
Total	184484	30.6	3.3	8.1	34.4	6.3	17.3
Others	279	76.3	0.0	1.6	21.5	0.1	0.5
Stateless	43391	16.4	0.1	3.7	72.9	0.1	6.8
Grand Total	**5366966**	**21.4**	**3.1**	**11.3**	**31.8**	**6.0**	**26.4**

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

2.6. GENDER DISTRIBUTION OF FTAs

Of the total FTAs in India in 2008, 99.9% reported their gender. These comprised 60.5% males and 39.4 % females. The male-female break-up of FTAs in 2007 was 59.9% and 39.6% respectively.

Genderwise Classification of Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India, 2008

0.1%

39.4%

60.5%

- Male
- Female
- Not Reported
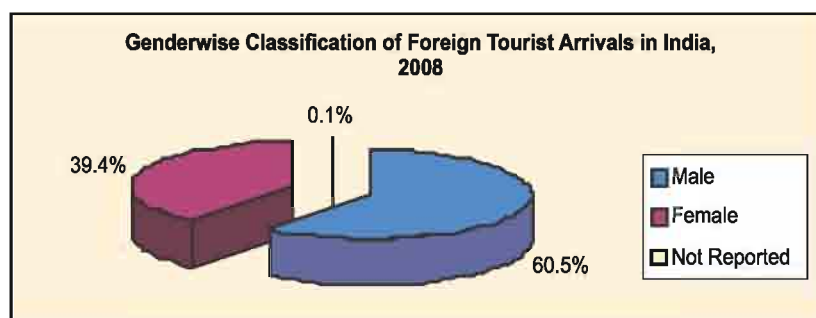
Once the gender break-up of all the FTAs are available, meaningful inferences can be drawn about the yearly change in the gender composition of the FTAs. Table 2.6.1 gives the gender-wise distribution of FTAs in India during 1996-2008. Percentage of arrivals not reporting their gender was quite high in 2001 and 2002 but it is gradually decreasing from 2005 and during 2008 it is noticeably low at 0.1. Data presented in this Table reveals that there is no significant change in gender break-up of the FTAs in 2008 as compared to 2007.

TABLE 2.6.1

FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO GENDER, 1996-2008

Year	Arrivals	Gender Distribution (%)		
		Male	Female	Not Reported
1996	1923695	65.3	34.7	0.0
1997	1973647	61.5	38.5	0.0
1998	1974815	65.4	34.6	0.0
1999	2025031	69.5	30.5	0.0
2000	2152926	61.9	38.1	0.0
2001	2537282	41.1	24.5	34.4
2002	2384364	50.2	27.5	22.3
2003	2726214	55.7	32.1	12.2
2004	3457477	54.9	33.9	11.2
2005	3918610	52.5	33.1	14.4
2006	4447167	57.1	36.2	6.7
2007	5081504	59.9	39.6	0.5
2008*	5366966	60.5	39.4	0.1

* Provisional
Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

The details of country-wise classification of FTAs in India according to gender during 2008 are given in Table 2.6.2. While the proportion of female for most of the countries is in the range of 30 to 45%, for some countries like Egypt, Saudi Arabia, Yemen Arab Republic, Afghanistan, China (Main), etc, it was substantially low (less than 25%) in 2008. On the other hand, females outnumbered the males in FTAs in India from Kazakhstan (61.2%), Mauritius (53.8%) and Russia (51.4%) during 2008.

TABLE 2.6.2

NATIONALITY-WISE FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO GENDER, 2008

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	Gender-wise distribution (%)		
		Male	Female	Not Reported
North America				
Canada	223587	55.2	44.7	0.1
USA	827866	57.2	42.7	0.1
Total	1051453	56.8	43.1	0.1

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	Gender-wise distribution (%)		
		Male	Female	Not Reported
Central & South America				
Argentina	5166	52.2	47.8	0.0
Brazil	13140	57.5	42.4	0.1
Mexico	9355	52.4	47.4	0.2
Others	20028	58.5	40.7	0.8
Total	47689	55.6	44.2	0.2
Western Europe				
Austria	27807	58.1	41.8	0.1
Belgium	36738	60.7	39.2	0.1
Denmark	35187	55.8	44.2	0.0
Finland	30889	55.7	44.2	0.1
France	217816	55.3	44.6	0.1
Germany	209252	64.0	35.9	0.1
Greece	6665	59.2	40.7	0.1
Ireland	19603	56.7	43.3	0.0
Italy	89235	63.0	36.9	0.1
Netherlands	71094	54.2	45.8	0.0
Norway	23113	59.1	40.9	0.0
Portugal	15745	61.7	38.2	0.1
Spain	62797	51.9	48.0	0.1
Sweden	53785	54.6	45.4	0.0
Switzerland	41928	54.9	45.1	0.0
UK	787197	56.7	43.3	0.0
Others	6122	56.6	42.4	0.1
Total	1734973	58.2	41.5	0.3
Eastern Europe				
Hungary	5408	55.3	44.6	0.1
Kazakhstan	6020	38.8	61.2	0.0
Poland	23418	53.1	46.8	0.1
Russia	91423	48.5	51.4	0.1
Ukraine	12338	58.5	41.3	0.2
Others	42442	52.4	46.2	1.4
Total	181049	50.6	49.3	0.1
Africa				
Egypt	6794	84.3	15.5	0.2

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	Gender-wise distribution (%)		
		Male	Female	Not Reported
Kenya	22830	61.2	38.6	0.2
Mauritius	19686	46.1	53.8	0.1
Nigeria	14104	70.3	29.6	0.1
South Africa	43175	53.5	45.9	0.6
Tanzania	15421	56.2	43.7	0.1
Others	39683	67.1	32.2	0.7
Total	161693	65.1	34.5	0.4
West Asia				
Bahrain	7594	68.0	31.9	0.1
Israel	45771	63.8	36.1	0.1
Oman	34510	68.2	31.6	0.2
Saudi Arabia	18215	82.0	17.8	0.2
Turkey	12440	66.2	33.7	0.1
UAE	47163	53.2	46.7	0.1
Yemen Arab Rep.	11734	76.0	23.8	0.2
Others	30031	66.7	33.2	0.1
Total	207458	78.2	21.6	0.2
South Asia				
Afghanistan	33041	73.6	26.4	0.0
Iran	31531	59.0	40.7	0.3
Maldives	55889	52.9	47.0	0.1
Nepal	77966	72.7	27.3	0.0
Pakistan	79573	58.4	41.5	0.1
Bangladesh	540092	72.1	27.9	0.0
Sri Lanka	228548	57.6	42.4	0.0
Bhutan	7483	64.8	35.2	0.0
Total	1054483	66.5	33.4	0.1
South East Asia				
Indonesia	19639	66.1	33.9	0.0
Malaysia	119040	60.8	39.2	0.0
Myanmar	12281	53.0	47.0	0.0
Philippines	17871	66.2	33.7	0.1
Singapore	100351	61.5	38.4	0.1
Thailand	58816	52.8	47.2	0.0
Others	7458	55.9	43.8	0.3
Total	335456	59.7	40.2	0.1

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	Gender-wise distribution (%)		
		Male	Female	Not Reported
East Asia				
China (Main)	98721	75.3	24.6	0.1
China (Taiwan)	29428	53.2	46.8	0.0
Japan	150732	71.1	28.9	0.0
Korea (South)	82335	66.3	33.7	0.0
Others	3342	63.7	33.7	2.6
Total	364558	69.5	30.4	0.1
Australasia				
Australia	148055	59.3	40.6	0.1
New Zealand	30266	58.2	41.7	0.1
Others	6163	64.4	35.3	0.3
Total	184484	59.2	40.7	0.1
Others	43391	64.4	34.4	1.2
Stateless	43391	64.9	34.8	0.3
Grand Total	**5366966**	**60.5**	**39.4**	**0.1**

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

2.7 AGE DISTRIBUTION OF FTAs

Table 2.7.1 gives the percentage distribution of FTAs in India according to age during 1996-2008. It may be seen from this table that the proportion of FTAs in different age groups has not changed much in the last 5-7 years. However, the proportion of FTAs aged 45 or above has increased from about 30% in 1996 to about 35% in 2008. As the proportion of FTAs not reporting their ages has varied over the years, comparison of age-distribution of FTAs needs to be done with caution.

In 2008, maximum FTAs in India (17.1%) were from 35-44 years age group, followed by the age groups of 45-54 years (16.1%), 25-34 years (15.2%). Minimum were in the age-group of 65 years and above (6.5%).

Age-Group wise classification of FTAs in India, 2008
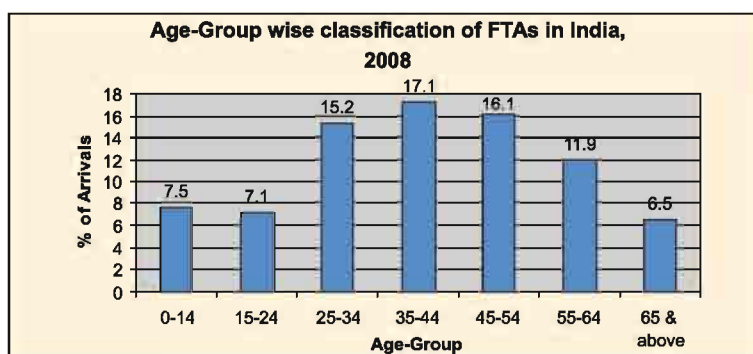
TABLE 2.7.1

FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO AGE- GROUP, 1996 TO 2008

Year	Arrivals	% Distribution of FTAs by Age- Group (in years)*							
		0-14	15-24	25-34	35-44	45-54	55-64	65 & above	Not Reported
1996	1923695	12.6	9.1	21.7	26.8	18.3	8.8	2.7	-
1997	1973647	9.9	10.1	23.4	26.9	18.9	8.2	2.0	0.6
1998	1974815	5.0	16.8	23.8	26.0	18.2	8.3	1.9	-
1999	2025031	3.1	14.0	23.4	27.5	20.8	9.2	2.0	-
2000	2152926	3.9	11.4	22.6	27.0	23.1	9.9	2.1	-
2001	2537282	7.0	10.8	20.1	21.1	19.4	11.9	6.7	3.0
2002	2384364	9.2	10.0	19.4	21.6	19.4	11.5	7.7	1.2
2003	2726214	7.2	10.0	19.5	21.6	19.4	11.5	7.7	3.1
2004	3457477	8.5	9.8	18.8	21.3	19.4	12.8	8.2	0.2
2005	3918610	8.6	9.6	18.8	21.3	19.5	13.0	8.7	0.5
2006	4447167	9.6	8.7	18.3	21.4	19.6	13.5	7.0	1.9
2007	5081504	9.2	8.6	18.0	21.0	19.6	13.9	7.5	2.2
2008	5366966	7.5	7.1	15.2	17.1	16.1	11.9	6.5	18.6

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

* The percentage total of all age groups in any particular year may not be equal to 100, because of cases of non-reporting.

The details of country-wise distribution of FTAs in India according to age-groups during 2008 is given in Table 2.7.2. It may be seen that the proportion of FTAs in the age-group 0-14 years was the highest for USA (14.2%), Canada (14%) and Maldives and Tanzania (13.7%). It is also observed from this table that FTAs in India from North America, Central & South America, Western Europe and Australasia were maximum for the age group 45-54 years; whereas for other region except Eastern Europe it was the age-group 35-44 years. Countries having more than 10% FTAs in 2008 in the age-group 65 years and above were Canada, Ireland, Sri Lanka and Myanmar.

TABLE 2.7.2

NATIONALITY-WISE FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO AGE-GROUP, 2008

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	% Distribution by Age- Group (%)							
		0-14 Year	15-24 Year	25-34 Year	35-44 Year	45-54 Year	55-64 Year	65 & above	Not Reported
North America									
Canada	223587	14.0	6.0	12.1	14.9	13.9	12.2	10.5	16.4
USA	827866	14.2	5.3	9.4	14.6	15.2	12.2	7.2	21.9
Total	1051453	15.0	5.4	10.0	14.3	14.5	12.2	7.9	20.7

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (In Number)	% Distribution by Age- Group (%)							
		0-14 Year	15-24 Year	25-34 Year	35-44 Year	45-54 Year	55-64 Year	65 & above	Not Reported
Central & South America									
Argentina	5166	2.5	5.0	21.3	15.6	16.6	14.8	8.5	15.7
Brazil	13140	2.5	4.4	17.8	16.3	16.9	10.6	6.0	25.5
Mexico	9355	1.8	6.7	21.6	20.0	16.3	12.8	6.6	14.1
Others	20028	6.2	5.4	15.5	16.6	15.8	11.7	6.2	22.6
Total	47689	6.6	7.8	13.8	14.9	15.9	12.1	6.2	22.7
Western Europe									
Austria	27807	5.7	5.8	12.4	17.9	18.7	13.6	8.4	17.5
Belgium	36738	3.7	5.9	13.4	15.9	18.3	14.4	6.0	22.4
Denmark	35187	5.5	7.7	13.2	16.8	16.8	18.3	9.6	11.7
Finland	30889	4.2	6.8	16.2	17.7	16.2	13.9	3.9	21.1
France	217816	5.1	6.6	14.3	15.6	17.2	17.6	8.9	14.7
Germany	209252	3.7	4.2	12.2	20.0	20.1	13.9	10.1	15.8
Greece	6665	1.6	3.0	16.6	19.7	20.1	15.5	5.1	18.4
Ireland	19603	7.0	7.3	20.6	18.0	14.4	10.3	14.3	18.1
Italy	89235	1.7	3.1	14.6	20.4	19.1	15.8	7.8	17.5
Netherlands	71094	3.4	6.2	14.0	18.0	18.8	15.0	5.1	19.5
Norway	23113	7.9	9.0	14.7	16.5	17.0	14.1	6.6	14.2
Portugal	15745	2.7	3.4	14.1	13.9	15.7	12.1	7.2	30.9
Spain	62797	1.7	4.5	25.8	20.0	16.7	10.5	3.8	17.0
Sweden	53785	5.5	9.2	14.4	15.7	17.2	16.2	8.2	13.6
Switzerland	41928	3.9	5.7	14.2	16.8	19.0	16.1	8.7	15.6
UK	787197	6.4	5.7	11.3	13.8	16.4	14.8	8.7	22.9
Others	6122	6.6	8.4	10.9	12.8	15.7	14.9	8.9	21.8
Total	1734973	4.1	5.1	14.6	17.1	17.6	14.6	8.1	18.8
Eastern Europe									
Hungary	5408	2.1	4.2	25.9	20.6	15.9	14.2	4.9	12.2
Kazakhstan	6020	5.0	11.8	27.9	21.5	18.4	8.9	2.0	4.5
Poland	23418	1.6	6.2	28.0	17.4	16.8	12.3	3.6	14.1
Russia	91423	3.7	9.6	28.9	21.1	16.4	7.5	2.0	10.8
Ukraine	12338	2.8	8.5	26.5	22.1	16.2	7.7	1.7	14.5
Others	42442	3.4	8.9	27.4	19.9	16.7	8.0	3.9	12.8
Total	181049	3.1	8.3	28.0	20.5	16.4	8.6	2.5	12.6
Africa									
Egypt	6794	2.3	3.6	16.3	20.0	14.3	6.2	2.4	35.0
Kenya	22830	3.4	3.5	8.2	8.8	8.7	6.5	3.7	57.2

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (In Number)	% Distribution by Age- Group (%)							
		0-14 Year	15-24 Year	25-34 Year	35-44 Year	45-54 Year	55-64 Year	65 & above	Not Reported
Mauritius	19686	4.3	6.5	10.9	12.3	15.9	11.8	5.1	33.2
Nigeria	14104	2.6	3.4	10.2	16.1	11.8	4.5	1.2	46.2
South Africa	43175	4.1	5.3	10.6	13.5	13.9	9.6	4.7	38.3
Tanzania	15421	13.7	4.9	7.6	9.6	9.5	6.7	3.9	54.1
Others	39683	3.8	4.9	13.1	13.9	13.5	9.4	3.1	38.3
Total	161693	4.5	4.7	7.5	11.9	10.6	14.4	7.7	38.7
West Asia									
Bahrain	7594	7.7	8.9	7.5	9.9	11.6	7.4	3.1	43.9
Israel	45771	2.2	10.3	18.0	10.6	10.8	11.4	4.3	32.4
Oman	34510	7.5	9.5	17.0	12.7	10.5	6.6	4.0	32.2
Saudi Arabia	18215	5.2	8.4	12.6	14.0	13.5	5.1	3.5	37.7
Turkey	12440	1.9	3.6	19.2	21.2	15.2	8.3	3.4	27.2
UAE	47163	13.6	11.5	11.5	7.9	9.5	6.0	4.0	36.0
Yemen Arab Rep.	11734	4.0	13.3	11.0	7.5	6.9	4.3	2.8	50.2
Others	30031	5.9	10.1	14.6	11.7	10.4	7.5	4.1	35.7
Total	207458	6.5	9.6	15.3	12.2	11.3	7.6	3.7	33.8
South Asia									
Afghanistan	33041	9.9	18.7	20.5	17.1	12.4	6.6	3.4	11.4
Iran	31531	4.1	7.6	16.5	13.1	12.2	6.7	3.0	36.8
Maldives	55889	13.7	15.1	22.1	20.5	14.6	6.9	4.9	2.2
Nepal	77966	4.1	11.6	23.6	20.6	13.0	5.0	3.2	18.9
Pakistan	79573	12.2	10.5	11.9	13.9	12.7	9.6	8.1	21.1
Bangladesh	540092	7.4	10.4	21.9	22.1	16.7	8.9	4.0	8.6
Sri Lanka	228548	6.6	9.5	15.8	18.0	17.3	15.3	10.0	7.5
Bhutan	7483	4.5	17.6	26.9	24.6	14.0	5.0	3.1	4.3
Total	1054483	7.6	10.8	19.8	20.0	15.8	9.8	5.5	10.7
South East Asia									
Indonesia	19639	2.6	5.1	20.1	21.4	15.8	8.0	3.2	23.8
Malaysia	119040	7.8	8.8	15.9	20.6	20.2	12.2	5.4	9.1
Myanmar	12281	1.9	4.4	12.9	16.7	19.5	18.4	14.2	12.0
Philippines	17871	2.0	3.3	20.5	23.2	16.4	6.1	1.1	27.4
Singapore	100351	7.6	6.0	11.8	22.6	20.4	10.4	4.3	16.9
Thailand	58816	5.2	7.6	15.9	19.4	17.6	11.3	4.9	18.1
Others	7458	5.9	6.5	15.7	19.9	18.9	12.2	4.9	16.0
Total	335456	6.3	7.0	15.3	20.9	19.2	11.2	5.0	15.1
East Asia									
China (Main)	98721	0.7	7.8	31.5	25.2	11.9	4.5	1.4	17.0
China (Taiwan)	29428	1.6	3.3	20.7	24.8	21.4	13.3	5.3	9.6
Japan	150732	1.9	6.8	18.6	21.1	18.6	14.2	7.9	10.9

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	% Distribution by Age- Group (%)							
		0-14 Year	15-24 Year	25-34 Year	35-44 Year	45-54 Year	55-64 Year	65 & above	Not Reported
Korea (South)	82335	4.5	11.8	19.4	21.5	18.3	7.7	2.5	14.3
Others	3342	2.3	2.9	23.1	23.9	17.6	8.7	4.5	12.0
Total	364558	2.2	8.1	22.4	22.5	16.9	9.9	4.6	13.4
Australasia									
Australia	148055	8.8	6.5	15.4	15.9	16.3	11.8	5.3	20.0
New Zealand	30266	10.3	6.0	13.7	15.7	15.7	9.3	4.0	25.3
Others	6163	8.8	5.5	11.9	13.7	13.9	8.9	5.1	32.2
Total	184484	8.9	5.2	12.8	12.6	13.3	9.7	5.5	32.0
Others	279	6.5	9.6	15.4	12.1	11.3	7.7	3.7	33.7
Stateless	43391	1.6	3.3	19.9	8.9	7.3	4.5	2.3	52.2
Grand Total	**5366966**	**7.5**	**7.1**	**15.2**	**17.1**	**16.1**	**11.9**	**6.5**	**18.6**

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

2.8 PURPOSE OF VISIT

Disembarkation card has the provision for recording the purpose of the visit for each foreign tourist. An analysis of this data from disembarkation cards reveals that all the foreign tourists have not recorded their purpose of visit. Data on purpose of visit, for those reporting the same, are presented for different countries in Table 2.8.1. About 70.5% of FTAs in India during 2008 were for the purpose of 'tourism and others' while 29.5% were for 'Business'. The maximum visitors who came for business were from Russia (60%) followed by Sweden (43.5%), Denmark (42.6%), etc. Regarding the regional distribution, for business purposes, maximum (48.0%) visitors were from Eastern Europe followed by 38.5% from Western Europe. For tourism and other purposes, maximum FTAs came from Africa (86.6%) followed by West Asia (80.3%) and North America (77.9%).

TABLE 2.8.1

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO PURPOSE OF VISIT, 2008

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	Business	Tourism & Others
North America			
Canada	223587	26.9	73.1
USA	827866	22.2	77.8
Total	1051453	22.1	77.9
Central & South America			
Argentina	5166	38.6	61.4
Brazil	13140	26.8	73.2

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	Business	Tourism & Others
Mexico	9355	37.8	62.2
Others	20028	29.0	71.0
Total	47689	29.5	70.5
Western Europe			
Austria	27807	35.8	64.2
Belgium	36738	28.7	71.3
Denmark	35187	42.6	57.4
Finland	30889	34.8	65.2
France	217816	40.7	59.3
Germany	209252	35.3	64.7
Greece	6665	31.2	68.8
Ireland	19603	35.1	64.9
Italy	89235	35.4	64.6
Netherlands	71094	31.2	68.8
Norway	23113	36.0	64.0
Portugal	15745	27.6	72.4
Spain	62797	38.3	61.7
Sweden	53785	43.5	56.5
Switzerland	41928	33.0	67.0
UK	787197	32.4	67.6
Others	6122	29.2	70.8
Total	1734973	38.5	61.5
Eastern Europe			
Hungary	5408	34.6	65.4
Kazakhstan	6020	38.2	61.8
Poland	23418	38.7	61.3
Russia	91423	60.0	40.0
Ukraine	12338	32.2	67.8
Others	42442	30.4	69.6
Total	181049	48.0	52.0
Africa			
Egypt	6794	13.5	86.5
Kenya	22830	5.9	94.1
Mauritius	19686	21.3	78.7
Nigeria	14104	5.6	94.4

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	Business	Tourism & Others
South Africa	43175	17.0	83.0
Tanzania	15421	6.2	93.8
Others	39683	14.4	85.6
Total	161693	13.4	86.6
West Asia			
Bahrain	7594	16.9	83.1
Israel	45771	21.1	78.9
Oman	34510	17.1	82.9
Saudi Arabia	18215	19.6	80.4
Turkey	12440	25.0	75.0
UAE	47163	19.8	80.2
Yemen Arab Rep.	11734	7.4	92.6
Others	30031	21.2	78.8
Total	207458	19.7	80.3
South Asia			
Afghanistan	33041	22.0	78.0
Iran	31531	18.3	81.7
Maldives	55889	12.2	87.8
Nepal	77966	10.9	89.1
Pakistan	79573	5.9	94.1
Bangladesh	540092	34.6	65.4
Sri Lanka	228548	30.8	69.2
Bhutan	7483	6.8	93.2
Total	1054483	27.6	72.4
South East Asia			
Indonesia	19639	19.1	80.9
Malaysia	119040	37.2	62.8
Myanmar	12281	13.1	86.9
Philippines	17871	14.4	85.6
Singapore	100351	23.7	76.3
Thailand	58816	32.3	67.7
Others	7458	28.0	72.0
Total	335456	29.0	71.0
East Asia			
China (Main)	98721	16.2	83.8

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Number)	Business	Tourism & Others
China (Taiwan)	29428	43.6	56.4
Japan	150732	31.1	68.9
Korea (South)	82335	33.7	66.3
Others	3342	20.0	80.0
Total	364558	29.8	70.2
Australasia			
Australia	148055	24.7	75.3
New Zealand	30266	20.9	79.1
Others	6163	21.3	78.7
Total	184484	23.1	76.9
Others	**43391**	**33.1**	**66.9**
Stateless	**279**	**4.7**	**95.3**
Grand Total	**5366966**	**29.5**	**70.5**

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

2.9 NATIONALITY-WISE ARRIVALS AND TOP 15 MARKETS FOR INDIA

Table 2.9.1 gives the percentage share and rank of top 15 source countries for India during 2008, the corresponding figures for 2007, and percentage growth in FTAs in India from these countries in 2008 over 2007. The top 15 tourist generating countries for India during 2008 and 2007 were same except that Russia has entered the list and Pakistan has exited. There have been changes in the rankings of some countries in 2008 as compared to 2007. While Sri Lanka, Singapore and China have improved their rankings in 2008, decline in the ranks was observed for Canada, France and Italy. FTAs in India from United States of America were the highest (15.43%) during 2008, followed by United Kingdom (14.66%), Bangladesh (10.06%), Sri Lanka (4.26%), Canada(4.17%), France (4.06%), Germany (3.90%), Japan (2.81%), Australia (2.76%), Malaysia (2.22%), Singapore (1.87%), China (1.84%), Russia (1.70%), Italy (1.66%) and Korea (South) (1.53%). USA continued to occupy number one rank in tourist generating markets for India in 2007.

The share of FTAs from top 15 countries of 2008 during the year 2008 was 72.93% as compared to 73.53% in 2007. Arrivals from all the top 15 tourist generating countries for India except UK, Italy and Korea(South) registered growth during 2008, as compared to 2007. Maximum growth was registered in the case of Russia (21%) followed by Germany (13.6%), Bangladesh (12.5%), China (Main)(12.1%), Sri Lanka(12%), Australia (8.9%), Canada (7.4%), France(6.3 %), Malaysia (5.6%) and USA (3.6%). UK registered a negative growth of (-) 1.1% over 2007.

TABLE 2.9.1

TOP 15 SOURCE COUNTRIES FOR FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA DURING 2007 & 2008

Country	2008			2007			% Growth in FTAs (2008/07)
	Rank	FTAs	% Share	Rank	FTAs	% Share	
USA	1	827866	15.43	1	799062	15.72	3.6
UK	2	787197	14.67	2	796191	15.67	-1.1
Bangladesh	3	540092	10.06	3	480240	9.45	12.5
Sri Lanka	4	228548	4.26	6	204084	4.02	12.0
Canada	5	223587	4.17	4	208214	4.10	7.4
France	6	217816	4.06	5	204827	4.03	6.3
Germany	7	209252	3.90	7	184195	3.62	13.6
Japan	8	150732	2.81	8	145538	2.86	3.6
Australia	9	148055	2.76	9	135925	2.67	8.9
Malaysia	10	119040	2.22	10	112741	2.22	5.6
Singapore	11	100351	1.87	13	92908	1.83	-7.4
China (Main)	12	98721	1.84	14	88103	1.73	12.1
Russia	13	91423	1.70	16	75543	1.49	21.0
Italy	14	89235	1.66	12	93540	1.84	-4.6
Korea (South)	15	82335	1.53	15	84583	1.66	-2.7
Total of top 15 Countries		3914239	72.94		3705694	72.91	5.6
All Countries		5366966	100.00		5081504	100.00	5.6

Source:- Bureau of Immigration, India

The FTAs from the top 15 source countries for the years 1981 to 2008 and their respective shares in total FTAs in India are given in Tables 2.9.2 and 2.9.3 respectively. The share of these 15 countries in total FTAs in India shows a generally increasing trend from 1981. This share, which was 49.6% in 1981, increased to 72.9 % in 2008. As far as the long term growth rate is concerned, the CAGR during the period 1981 to 2008 was highest for China(Main) (17.2%) followed by Korea(South)(13.6%) and USA (8.9%). Lowest CAGR during the same period was observed for Bangladesh (3.9%) and Sri Lanka (4.2%).

TABLE 2.9.2

FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA DURING 1981 TO 2008 FROM TOP 15 SOURCE COUNTRIES OF 2008

Year	USA	UK	Bangladesh	Sri Lanka	Canada	France	Germany	Japan
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1981	82052	116684	192509	75842	25358	57272	55471	29032
1982	86806	120772	205410	76143	25991	59267	50885	29103
1983	95847	136823	213832	81716	29857	50158	52120	26662
1984	95651	124205	247543	75449	25135	47148	48930	29566
1985	95920	119544	272350	69063	29022	44091	45738	30573
1986	125364	160685	204260	75631	39837	65948	64811	36402

Year	USA	UK	Bangladesh	Sri Lanka	Canada	France	Germany	Japan
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1987	134876	166590	185296	74351	37677	64432	72300	46240
1988	122888	200509	200617	70640	37498	69799	77543	49244
1989	134314	229496	213451	67680	40306	78001	78812	58707
1990	125303	235151	225566	68400	41046	79496	71374	59122
1991	117332	212052	251260	70088	36142	69346	72019	46655
1992	152288	244263	246589	71935	43386	74304	84422	60137
1993	158159	274168	277565	76898	47800	70694	83340	49616
1994	176482	300696	282271	89009	56441	73088	85352	63398
1995	203343	334827	318474	114157	63821	82349	89040	76042
1996	228829	360686	322355	107351	74031	93325	99853	99018
1997	244239	370567	355371	122080	78570	91423	105979	99729
1998	244687	376513	339757	118292	80111	97898	93993	89565
1999	251926	345085	414359	120072	82892	85891	85033	73373
2000	348292	432644	414437	129193	84013	100022	83881	98159
2001	329147	405472	431312	112813	88600	102434	80011	80634
2002	348182	387846	435867	108008	93598	78194	64891	59709
2003	410803	430917	454611	109098	107671	97654	76868	77996
2004	526120	555907	477446	128711	135884	131824	116679	96851
2005	611165	651803	456371	136400	157643	152258	120243	103082
2006	696739	734240	484401	154813	176567	175345	156808	119292
2007	799062	796191	480240	204084	208214	204827	184195	145538
2008 *	827866	787197	540092	228548	223587	217816	209252	150732
CAGR (1981-2008) (%)	8.9	7.3	3.9	4.2	8.4	5.1	5.0	6.3

CAGR: Compound annual growth rate
*Provisional

Year	Australia	Malaysia	Singapore	China (Main)	Russia	Italy	Korea (South)
	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
1981	20940	26458	17950	1371	-	28503	2665
1982	23395	26552	19026	2107	-	29791	4110
1983	23436	25796	21252	1716	-	27947	3139
1984	24546	22993	19204	1386	-	23570	3078
1985	22047	23265	18485	2247	-	23187	3939
1986	33264	26209	24189	1533	-	38548	1767
1987	32883	28480	26380	1705	-	41151	2990
1988	31462	29635	27565	2099	-	47612	3572
1989	30443	33120	29377	2727	-	50751	3895

Year	Australia	Malaysia	Singapore	China (Main)	Russia	Italy	Korea (South)
	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
1990	30076	34278	32570	3089	-	49194	3986
1991	22700	30617	28363	3476	32432	41129	3967
1992	26646	35201	35039	4778	39409	51138	5171
1993	28795	35334	40223	5157	48644	40315	4791
1994	33142	40762	44157	5833	49684	43510	7227
1995	36150	50039	48632	5111	27145	53015	9831
1996	48755	53370	47136	5613	22037	49910	16173
1997	50647	60401	52004	7369	18243	53854	15392
1998	57807	47496	54328	4312	29493	54058	16321
1999	73041	52613	53310	6487	34620	50677	19188
2000	53995	60513	46612	14420	34814	50419	23411
2001	52691	57869	42824	13901	15154	41351	27150
2002	50743	63748	44306	15422	18643	37136	29374
2003	58730	70750	48368	21152	26948	46908	35584
2004	81608	84390	60710	34100	47077	65561	47835
2005	96258	96276	68666	44897	56446	67642	49895
2006	109867	107286	82574	62330	62203	79978	70407
2007	135925	112741	92908	88103	75543	93540	84583
2008*	148044	119040	100351	98721	91423	89235	82335
CAGR (1981-2008) (%)	7.5	5.7	6.6	17.2	6.3	4.3	13.6

CAGR: Compound annual growth rate
Source: Bureau of Immigration, India
*Provisional

TABLE 2.9.3
PERCENTAGE SHARE OF TOP 15 SOURCE COUNTRIES IN FTAs IN INDIA DURING 1981 TO 2008

Year	USA	UK	Bangladesh	Sri Lanka	Canada	France	Germany	Japan
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1981	6.41	9.12	15.05	5.93	1.98	4.48	4.34	2.27
1982	6.74	9.38	15.95	5.91	2.02	4.60	3.95	2.26
1983	7.34	10.48	16.39	6.26	2.29	3.84	3.99	2.04
1984	8.01	10.40	20.74	6.32	2.11	3.95	4.10	2.48
1985	7.62	9.49	21.63	5.48	2.30	3.50	3.63	2.43
1986	8.64	11.07	14.08	5.21	2.75	4.54	4.47	2.51

Year	USA	UK	Bangladesh	Sri Lanka	Canada	France	Germany	Japan
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1987	9.09	11.22	12.48	5.01	2.54	4.34	4.87	3.12
1988	7.73	12.61	12.61	4.44	2.36	4.39	4.87	3.10
1989	7.74	13.22	12.29	3.90	2.32	4.49	4.54	3.38
1990	7.34	13.77	13.21	4.01	2.40	4.66	4.18	3.46
1991	6.99	12.64	14.98	4.18	2.15	4.13	4.29	2.78
1992	8.15	13.08	13.20	3.85	2.32	3.98	4.52	3.22
1993	8.96	15.54	15.73	4.36	2.71	4.01	4.72	2.81
1994	9.36	15.94	14.96	4.72	2.99	3.87	4.52	3.36
1995	9.58	15.77	15.00	5.38	3.01	3.88	4.19	3.58
1996	10.00	15.77	14.09	4.69	3.24	4.08	4.36	4.33
1997	10.29	15.61	14.97	5.14	3.31	3.85	4.46	4.20
1998	10.37	15.96	14.40	5.02	3.40	4.15	3.99	3.80
1999	10.15	13.90	16.70	4.84	3.34	3.46	3.43	2.96
2000	13.15	16.33	15.64	4.88	3.17	3.78	3.17	3.70
2001	12.97	15.98	17.00	4.45	3.49	4.04	3.15	3.18
2002	14.60	16.27	18.28	4.53	3.93	3.28	2.72	2.50
2003	15.07	15.81	16.68	4.00	3.95	3.58	2.82	2.86
2004	15.22	16.08	13.81	3.72	3.93	3.81	3.37	2.80
2005	15.60	16.63	11.65	3.48	4.02	3.89	3.07	2.63
2006	15.67	16.51	10.89	3.48	3.97	3.94	3.53	2.68
2007	15.72	15.67	9.45	4.02	4.10	4.03	3.62	2.86
2008 *	15.43	14.67	10.06	4.26	4.17	4.06	3.90	2.81

* Provisional

Year	Australia	Malaysia	Singapore	China (Main)	Russia	Italy	Korea (South)
	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
1981	1.64	2.07	1.40	0.11	-	2.23	0.21
1982	1.82	2.06	1.48	0.16	-	2.31	0.32
1983	1.80	1.98	1.63	0.13	-	2.14	0.24
1984	2.06	1.93	1.61	0.12	-	1.97	0.26
1985	1.75	1.85	1.47	0.18	-	1.84	0.31
1986	2.29	1.81	1.67	0.11	-	2.66	0.12
1987	2.22	1.92	1.78	0.11	-	2.77	0.20
1988	1.98	1.86	1.73	0.13	-	2.99	0.22
1989	1.75	1.91	1.69	0.16	-	2.92	0.22
1990	1.76	2.01	1.91	0.18	-	2.88	0.23
1991	1.35	1.83	1.69	0.21	1.93	2.45	0.24
1992	1.43	1.88	1.88	0.26	2.11	2.74	0.28

Year	Australia	Malaysia	Singapore	China (Main)	Russia	Italy	Korea (South)
	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
1993	1.63	2.00	2.28	0.29	2.76	2.28	0.27
1994	1.76	2.16	2.34	0.31	2.63	2.31	0.38
1995	1.70	2.36	2.29	0.24	1.28	2.50	0.46
1996	2.13	2.33	2.06	0.25	0.96	2.18	0.71
1997	2.13	2.54	2.19	0.31	0.77	2.27	0.65
1998	2.45	2.01	2.30	0.18	1.25	2.29	0.69
1999	2.94	2.12	2.15	0.26	1.39	2.04	0.77
2000	2.04	2.28	1.76	0.54	1.31	1.90	0.88
2001	2.08	2.28	1.69	0.55	0.60	1.63	1.07
2002	2.13	2.67	1.86	0.65	0.78	1.56	1.23
2003	2.15	2.60	1.77	0.78	0.99	1.72	1.31
2004	2.36	2.44	1.76	0.99	1.36	1.90	1.38
2005	2.46	2.46	1.75	1.15	1.44	1.73	1.27
2006	2.47	2.41	1.86	1.40	1.40	1.80	1.58
2007	2.67	2.22	1.83	1.73	1.49	1.84	1.66
2008*	2.76	2.22	1.87	1.84	1.70	1.66	1.53

* Provisional

The nationality-wise details of tourist arrival from the top 15 source countries for 2008 are discussed in the following paragraphs.

i.   United States of America

During the year 2007, the total arrivals from USA was 827866, which was 1.25% of total outbound departures from USA.

United States of America maintained its position as the largest market for India during 2008. The arrivals grew from 82052 in 1981 to 827866 in 2008 at a CAGR of 8.9%. The share of USA in the total FTAs in India was about 15.43% during 2008 as compared to 15.73% during 2007. The following graph shows the yearly trend in the tourist arrivals from USA during 1996-2008.

Tourist Arrivals in India from USA, 1996-2008

During 2008, 98.5 %of the tourists from USA came by air, 1.0% by land and 0.4 % by Sea. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, 33.0% disembarked at Delhi airport followed by Mumbai airport (29.1%), Bangalore airport (9.3 %), Chennai airport (8.6%), Kolkata airport (2.5%) and rest (17.5%) by other ports. From the arrivals from USA to India, 0.2% did not report their gender while 57.2 % were male and 42.7 % were female. The dominant age-groups among them was 45-54 years (15.2%) followed by the age-group 35-44 years (14.6%) and 0-14 years (14.2%). The maximum tourists arrived in the quarter October to December (29.4%), followed by January-March (28.2%). The purpose of visit of nationals from USA visiting India during 2008 were 'tourism & others' (77.9%) and 'business' (22.2%)

ii.   United Kingdom

The United Kingdom retained its second position among tourist generating markets for India in the year 2008. The arrivals grew from 116684 in 1981 to 787197 in 2008 at a CAGR of 7.3%. The share of United Kingdom in the total tourist traffic to India was 14.66% during 2008 as compared to 15.67% during 2007. The following graph regarding tourist arrivals from United Kingdom during 1996-2008, shows that while the growth in arrivals from 1996 to 2003 was very low, it has been substantial during 2003 to 2008. Of course, marginal decline was observed for tourist arrivals in 2008 as compared to 2007.

Tourist Arrivals in India from UK, 1996-2008
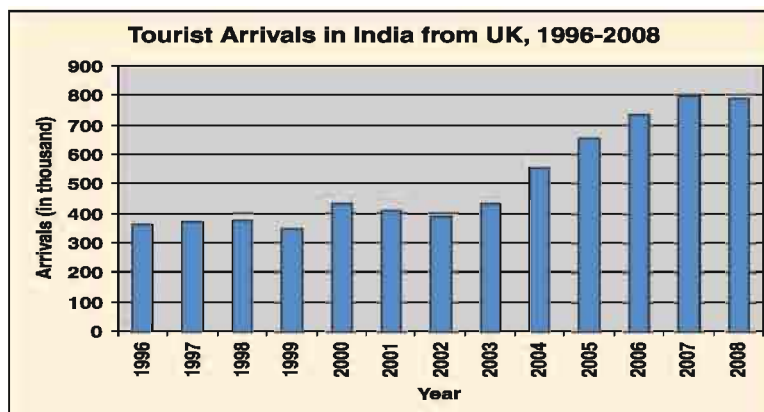
During the year 2008, about 98.4% of the U.K. nationals came by air, 0.9% by Sea route and 0.7 % through Land route. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum number (29.8%) disembarked at Mumbai airport followed by Delhi airport (28.4%), Chennai airport (4.9%), Bangalore airport (4.7%), and Kolkata airport (2.4%).

Of the total U.K. nationals who arrived in India, while 56.7% were male and 43.3% were female. The most predominant age group was 45-54 years with 16.4% of the tourists, followed by the age groups 55-64 years and 35-44 years with 14.8% and 13.8% tourists respectively. The maximum number of arrivals was recorded during the quarter January to March (38.5%), followed by October to December (29.3%) and these two quarters contributed 67.8 % of total tourist arrivals. While 67.6% of the U.K. nationals visited India for the purposes of 'tourism & others', 32.4% visited for 'business' purpose.

iii.   Bangladesh

Bangladesh continued to occupy the third position in terms of tourist arrivals in India with 10.06% share during 2008. The arrivals from Bangladesh during 2008 were 540092 as compared to 192509 during 1981, with a CAGR of 3.9% during 1981-2008. The following graph shows the yearly trends in the tourist arrivals from Bangladesh during 1996-2008.

Tourist Arrivals in India from Bangladesh, 1996-2008

The most preferred mode of travel for nationals from Bangladesh in 2008 was land (90%), followed by air route (8.9%). During 2008, out of total arrivals from Bangladesh, 72.1% were male and 27.9% were female. The dominant age group was 35-44 years with 22.1% tourists followed by the age group 25-34 years 21.9% and 45-54 years 16.7%. Arrivals were maximum during the quarter July- September (26.1%) followed by the quarter January-March (24.8%). The purpose of visit of nationals from Bangladesh visiting India during 2008 was 'tourism & others' (65.4%) and 'business' (34.6%).

iv.   Sri Lanka

During 2008, Sri Lanka replaced Canada at the fourth position among the tourist generating countries for India and contributed 4.26% of the total tourist arrivals during 2008. Arrivals from Sri Lanka, which were 75842 in 1981, grew up to 228548 in 2008 at a CAGR of 4.2 %. The following graph shows the yearly trends in the tourist arrivals from Sri Lanka during 1996-2008. While there is no uniform pattern in arrivals from Sri Lanka during 1996-2002, the arrivals have been continuously increasing since 2002.

Tourist Arrivals in India from Sri Lanka, 1996-2008

The peak quarter for Sri Lankan tourists visiting India during 2008 was July-September (28.4 %), followed by January-March (26.8 %) . During 2008, 99.4 % tourists traveled by air and 0.5 % traveled by land. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum disembarked at Chennai airport (77.2%), followed by Bangalore airport (4.3%), Mumbai airport (3.1%) and Delhi airport (2.8%). Out of the total 204084 Sri Lankan nationals who visited India during 2008 57.6% were male and 42.4 % were female. The dominant age-group was 35-44 years (18.0%), followed by the age group 45-54 years (17.3%) and 25-34 years (15.8%). During 2008, 69.2% of Sri Lanka nationals visited India for 'tourism and other' purposes and 30.8% visited for 'business'.

v. Canada

Canada was at the fifth position among the tourist generating countries for India in 2008. The arrivals from this country have risen to 223587 in 2008 from 25358 in 1981 at a CAGR of 8.4%. The share of Canada in the total foreign tourist traffic in India was same at 4.17% during 2008. The following graph on tourist arrivals from Canada during 1996-2008 shows that the growth in recent years has been much higher as compared to the period 1996-2002.

Tourist Arrivals in india from Canada, 1996-2008
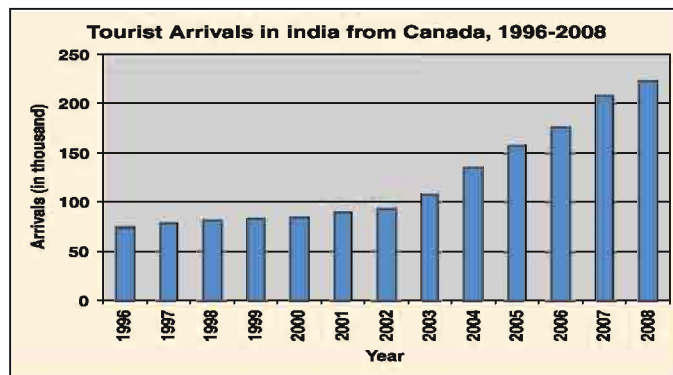
Among 223587 Canadians who visited India during 2008, 98.6 % traveled by air and 1.0 % by land. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, 50.6 % disembarked at Delhi airport, followed by 19.2% at Mumbai airport, 7.2% at Chennai airport, 4.2% at

Bangalore airport and 2.3 % at Kolkata airport . Of the total arrivals, 0.1 % did not report their gender while 55.2% were male and 44.7 % were female. The predominant age-group was 35-44 years contributing 14.9% of tourist arrivals followed by the age group 0-14 years (14.0%) and 45-54 years (13.9%) respectively. The quarter October-December accounted for 34.5% of the arrivals, followed by the quarter January- March with 33.6 % during the year 2008. Of the total arrivals, 73.1% visited for 'tourism & other purposes', and 26.9% visited for 'business' during 2008.

vi.   France

France was the sixth top tourist generating country for India, and contributed 4.06% of the total arrivals in India during 2008. The arrivals grew from 57272 in 1981 to 217816 in 2008 at a CAGR of 5.1%. The following graph shows that there has been an increasing trend in tourist arrivals from France from 2002.

Tourist Arrivals in India from France, 1996-2008
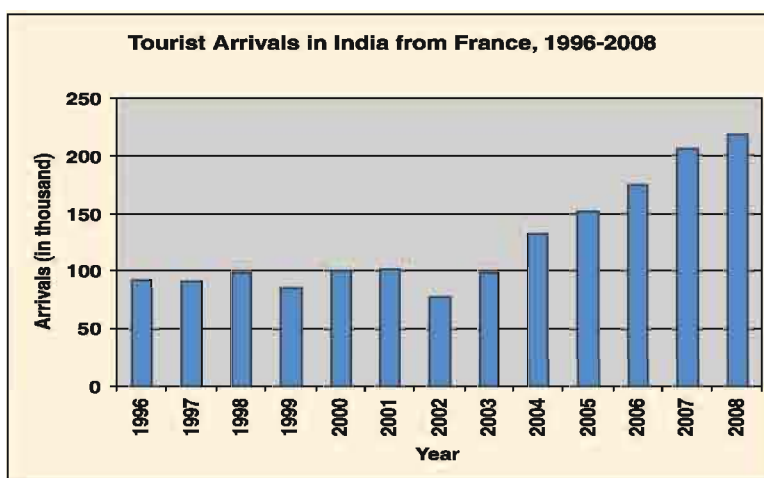
During 2008, 98.6 % arrivals from France visited India by air and 1.2 % visited by land route. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, disembarkations at Delhi airport (46.1 %) were the highest, followed by Chennai airport (22.7%), Mumbai airport (17.5%). Of the total French arrivals, 0.1% did not report their gender while 55.3 % were male and 44.6 % were female. The age group 55-64 years accounted for maximum arrivals (17.6%) followed by age group 45-54 years (17.2%), and age groups 35-44 years (15.6%). During 2008, the quarters January- March and October- December were the most popular of visits by for the French tourists, accounting for 31.4% and 26.0% respectively. 59.3% of French nationals visited India for 'tourism & others' purposes and 40.7% visited for 'business' purpose during 2008.

vii.   Germany

During the year 2008, Germany was at the seventh position among the tourist generating countries for India and contributed 3.90 % of the total FTAs in India. The arrivals grew from 55471 in 1981 to 209252 in 2008 at a CAGR of 5.0%. The following graph shows that while the tourist arrivals from Germany had declined during 1997-2002. However, continuous increase was observed during 2005 to 2008.

Tourist Arrivals in India from Germany, 1996-2008

The most preferred mode of travel to India by the German tourists during 2008 was air (97.3%), followed by sea (1.6 %), and land (1.1%). As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, 41.5% disembarked at Delhi airport, followed by Mumbai airport (21.6%), Bangalore airport (9.7%), Chennai airport (8.9) and Kolkata airport (3.4%). Of the total German national arrivals in India during 2008, 0.1% did not report their gender, while 64.0% were male and 35.9% were female. The age group 45-54 years dominated the arrivals (20.1%), followed by 35-44 years (20.0%). The peak quarter of arrivals of German nationals during 2008 was January- March (34.0%) followed by October-December (29.3%). During 2008, 64.7% of German nationals visited India for 'tourism and other' purposes and 35.3% visited for 'business' purpose.

viii. Japan

Japan is one of the most important tourist generating markets for India in the East, and it contributed 2.81 % to the total FTAs in India during 2008. The arrivals from Japan grew from 29032 in 1981 to 150732 in 2008 at a CAGR of 6.3%. The following graph shows that the tourist arrivals from Japan during 1996-2002 have shown a generally declining trend, but since 2002 these have been increasing.

Tourist Arrivals in India from Japan, 1996-2008
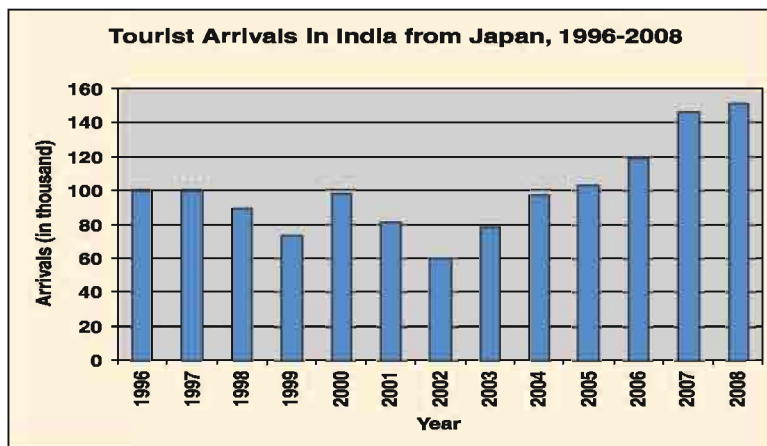
During the year 2008, 96.5 % of tourists from Japan visited India by air, 2.0% by land routes and 1.5 % by sea routes. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, 60.0% disembarked at Delhi airport followed by Mumbai airport (14.8%), Bangalore airport (7.6 %) and Chennai airport (7.5%). Of the total Japanese nationals who arrived in India, 71.1% were male and 28.9% were female. The dominant age-group of Japanese tourists was 35-44 years contributing about 21.1% of tourist arrivals followed by the age group 45-54 years (18.6%) and 25-34 years (18.6%). The maximum number of tourists arrived in the quarter January- March (30.0%), followed by July-September (26.7%). During 2008, 68.9% of Japanese nationals visited India for 'tourism & other' purposes and 31.1% visited for 'business' purpose.

ix.   Australia

During 2008, Australia occupied the ninth position among tourist generating markets for India, with 2.76% of the total share of arrivals. The tourist traffic from Australia during 1981 was 20940 which increased to 148044 in 2008, showing a CAGR of 7.5%. The following graph shows that the tourist arrivals from Australia had increased from 1996 to 1999, followed by a declining trend upto 2002, and increasing trend again thereafter.

The air was the predominant mode of travel for Australian tourists accounting for 96.9% of the total arrivals followed by Sea (1.7 %) during 2008. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, the maximum tourists disembarked at Delhi airport (34.4%) followed by Mumbai airport (25.0 %), Chennai airport (11.6%) and Bangalore airport (9.7%). During 2008, 0.1 % Australians did not report their gender while 59.3% were male and 40.6 % were female. The age group 45-54 years with 16.3% of tourists dominated the arrivals, followed by 35-44 years (15.9%). The peak quarter of visit by Australians during 2008 was October- December (36.2%) followed by the quarter January-March (27.7%). During 2008, 75.3% of Australian nationals visited India for 'tourism and other' purpose followed by 'business' (24.3%).

x. Malaysia

Malaysia occupied the tenth position among tourist generating countries for India with 2.22% share during 2008. The tourist traffic from Malaysia increased from 26458 in 1981 to 119040 in 2008, with a CAGR of 5.7%. The following graph shows that the tourist arrivals from Malaysia have generally been steadily growing since 2001.

Tourist Arrivals in India from Malaysia, 1996-2008

The air was the predominant mode of travel for Malaysian tourists (with 99.2% arrivals) during 2008. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, the maximum number of Malaysian tourists disembarked at Chennai airport (51.7%), followed by Delhi (16.3%), Mumbai airport (10.1%) and Bangalore airport (9.4%). During 2008, 60.8% were male and 38.2% were female were reported. The dominant age-group of the arrivals were 35-44 years with 20.6% of tourist followed by 45-54 years (20.2%) and 25-35 years (15.9%) respectively. The peak quarter for Malaysians during 2008 was October-December (32.6%) followed by January- March (26.5%). During 2008, 62.8% Malaysians visited India for "tourism and other purposes" and 37.2% for "business".

xi. Singapore

Singapore occupied the eleventh position in terms of tourist arrivals in India during 2008 with a share of 1.87%. The arrivals from Singapore grew from 17950 in 1981 to 100351 in 2008 at a CAGR of 6.6%. The following graph on tourist arrivals from Singapore shows an increasing trend from 1996 to 1998, followed by a decline for 4 years upto 2001, but a continuous increase since then.

Tourist Arrivals in India from Singapore, 1996-2008
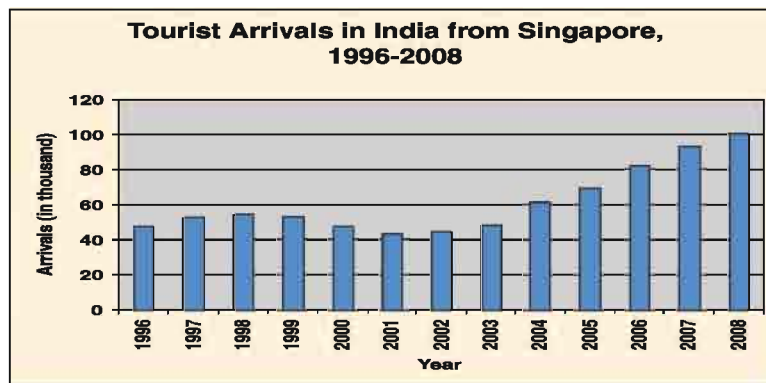
The predominant mode of travel for tourists from Singapore was air, with 99.5% arrivals. Maximum tourists disembarked at Chennai airport (34.0%) followed by Delhi airport (19.1%), Mumbai airport (17.7%) and Bangalore airport (10.8%). Of the total arrivals from Singapore during 2008, 0.1 % did not report their gender, while 61.5 % were male and 38.4 % were female. The age-group which dominated the arrivals during 2007 was 35-44 years, accounting for (22.6%) of arrivals, followed by the age-group 45-54 years (20.4%). The peak quarter of arrivals from Singapore during 2008, was October- December (30.0%) and the purpose of visit during 2008 was 'tourism & others' (76.3%) and 'business'(23.7%).

xii. China (Main)

In 2008, China (Main) rose to the twelfth position among the tourist generating markets for India. The share of China (Main) increased to 1.84% from 1.73% in 2007 in total arrivals. The arrivals from China (Main) were merely 1371 in 1981 but have grown to 98721 in 2008 at a CAGR of 17.2 %. The following graph shows the increasing trends in the tourist arrivals from China (Main) from 2001.

Tourist Arrivals in India from China (Main), 1996-2008
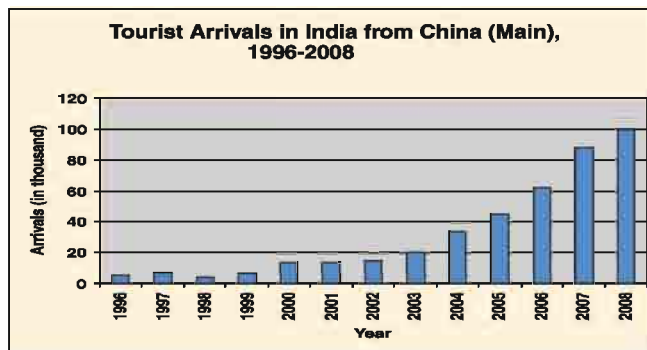
Air was the predominant mode of travel from China (Main) during 2008 (98.4%), followed by land routes (1.3 %). Maximum tourists disembarked at Delhi airport (42.9 %), followed by Mumbai airport (21.5%), Kolkata airport (14.3%) and Bangalore airport (8.1%). The peak quarter for arrivals from China (Main) in 2008 was January - March (29.5%), followed by October- December (24.8%). Of the total arrivals from China (Main) during 2008, 0.1 % did not report their gender, while 75.3% were male and 24.6% were female. The dominant age group in 2008 was 25-34 years contributing about 31.5% of tourists followed by the age-group 35-44 years (25.2%). The purpose of visit for nationals from China (Main) was 'tourism & others' (83.8%) and 'business' (16.2%) during 2008.

xiii. Russia

Russia occupied thirteenth position in terms of tourist arrivals out of the top 15 tourist generating markets for India with 1.7% share during 2008. It has got a place among the top 15 source markets for the first time in 2008. The traffic from Russia was 32432 in 1991. However, it was 91423 in 2008 showing a CAGR of (6.3%) since 1991. The following graph exhibits the tourist arrivals from Russia during 1996-2008. During 1997-2000 arrivals from Russia shows an increasing trends, with a dip in 2001. From 2001 onwards, an increasing trend has been observed.

Tourist Arrivals in India from Russia, 1996-2008

The predominant mode of travel for Russian was air with 98.3% of tourists, followed by sea (1.1%) and 0.6 by land route. Of the total arrivals from Russia during 2008, 0.1% did not report their gender, while 48.5% were male and 51.4% were female. The dominant age group was 25-34 years, accounting for 28.9% of tourists followed by 35-44 years age-group (21.1%). The peak quarter for tourist from Russia during 2008 was January-March (44.4%) followed by October-December (37.8%). The purpose of visit of tourists from Russia during 2008 were 40.0% for 'tourism and others' and 60.0% for 'business'.

xiv. Italy

Italy occupied the fourteenth position in terms of tourist arrivals in India with 1.66 % share in total arrivals during 2008. The arrivals from Italy grew from 28503 in 1981 to 89235 in 2008 at a CAGR of 4.3%. The following graph shows that the tourist arrivals from Italy during 1998-2002 declined, but have observed an every increasing trend during 2002 to 2007. Marginal decline in tourists arrivals from Italy was observed in 2008 as compared to 2007.

Tourist Arrivals in India from Italy, 1996-2008
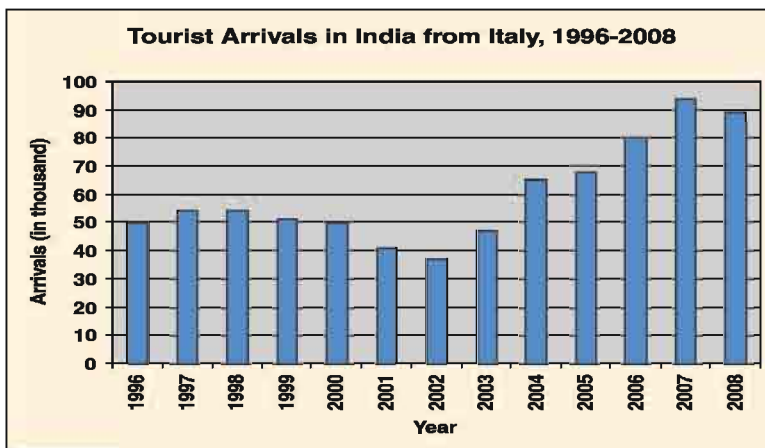
The predominant mode of travel for Italian nationals was air which accounted for 99.0 % arrivals. During 2008, the maximum tourists disembarked at Delhi airport (46.9%), followed by Mumbai airport (22.7%) . During 2008, 0.1% of the arrivals did not report their gender, while 63.0% were male and 36.9% were female. The age-group which dominated the arrivals during 2008 was 35-44 years (20.4%), followed by the age-group 45-54 years (19.1%). The peak quarter for arrivals was January- March with 30.5% arrivals, followed by the quarter July- September with 25.8% arrivals. During 2008, 64.6% Italians visited India for 'tourism and others' purpose and 35.4 % for 'business'.

xv.   Korea (South)

Korea (South) maintained the fifteenth position in terms of arrivals of tourists in India during 2008, contributing about 1.53% of total arrivals. The arrivals from Korea (South) were merely 2665 in 1981 which grew to 82335 in 2008 at a CAGR of 13.6 %. The following graph shows that tourist arrivals from Korea (South) have been increasing every year since 1997 with a decline in 2008.

Tourist Arrivals in India from Korea (South), 1996-2008

Air was the predominant mode of travel for South Koreans (95.3 %), followed by land routes (4.6%). Maximum disembarkations were at Delhi airport (45.9%), followed by Mumbai airport (18.5%) and Chennai airport (16.3%). The peak quarter for arrivals of Korea (South) nationals during 2008 was January- March contributing about 36.1% of arrivals followed by the quarter July- September (26.0 %). Of the total South Korean nationals who arrived in India during 2008, 66.3% were male and 33.7% were female. The dominant age group during 2008 was 35-44 years accounting for 21.5% of tourists followed by the age group 25-34 years (19.4%). The purpose of visit of nationals from Korea (South) during 2008 was 'tourism and others' (66.3%) and 'business' (33.7%).

2.10 FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM IN INDIA

Tourism is one of the important sectors in the country for foreign exchange earnings (FEE). As per the monthly estimates prepared by Ministry of Tourism, FEE from tourism in India in 2008 were Rs.50730 crore as compared to Rs.44360 in 2007 registering a growth of 14.4% in 2008 over 2007. In US $ term, FEE from tourism in 2008

were US $ 11.75 billion as compared to US$ 10.73 billion in 2007 with a growth rate of 9.5%. The decline in growth rate in FEE from tourism in 2008 over 2007 is mainly due to decline in FTAs due to global financial crisis, terrorist activities, etc. The FEE from tourism in India, in INR terms and US$ terms, during 1991-2008 are given in Table 2.10.1.

TABLE 2.10.1

FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM IN INDIA DURING 1991-2008

Year	FEE in INR terms		FEE in US$ terms	
	Rs. Crores	% Change over previous year	US $ Million	% Change over previous year
1991	4318	-	1861	-
1992	5951	37.8	2126	14.2
1993	6611	11.1	2124	-0.1
1994	7129	7.8	2272	7.0
1995	8430	18.2	2583	13.7
1996	10046	19.2	2832	9.6
1997	10511	4.6	2889	2.0
1998	12150	15.6	2948	2.0
1999	12951	6.6	3009	2.1
2000	15626	20.6	3460	15.0
2001	15083	-3.5	3198	-7.6
2002	15064	-0.1	3103	-3.0
2003	20729	37.6	4463	43.8
2004	27944	34.8	6170	38.2
2005	33123	18.5	7493	21.4
2006*	39025	17.8	8634	15.2
2007*	44360	13.7	10729	24.3
2008#	50730	14.4	11747	9.5

* Revised Estimates # Advance Estimates

The month-wise FEE from tourism and corresponding percentage change over previous years during 2006-2008 in INR terms and US$ terms are given in Tables 2.10.2 and 2.10.3.

TABLE 2.10.2

MONTH-WISE FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM (IN RS. CRORE) IN INDIA DURING 2006- 2008

Month	Foreign Exchange Earnings (Rs. Crores)			Percentage Change	
	2006*	2007*	2008#	2007/06	2008/07
January	3970	4698	5438	18.3	15.8
February	3793	4401	5182	16.0	17.7
March	3378	4144	5035	22.7	21.5
April	2850	3218	3773	12.9	17.2
May	2350	2543	2988	8.2	17.5
June	2566	2849	3409	11.0	19.7
July	2990	3436	3870	14.9	12.6
August	2698	3080	3626	14.2	17.7
September	2640	2594	3143	-1.7	21.2
October	3355	3785	4248	12.8	12.2
November	3793	4533	4935	19.5	8.9
December	4642	5079	5083	9.4	0.1
Total	39025	44360	50730	13.7	14.4

*Revised Estimates # Advance Estimates

TABLE 2.10.3

MONTH-WISE FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM (IN US$ MILLION) IN INDIA DURING 2006 -2008

Month	Foreign Exchange Earnings (in US$ million)			Percentage Change	
	2006*	2007*	2008#	2007/06	2008/07
January	894	1064	1382	19.0	29.9
February	854	996	1305	16.6	31.0
March	761	938	1248	23.3	33.0
April	627	780	943	24.4	20.9
May	517	617	711	19.3	15.2
June	564	691	796	22.5	15.2
July	645	848	904	31.5	6.6
August	582	760	845	30.6	11.2
September	569	640	689	12.5	7.7
October	746	959	873	28.6	-9.0
November	843	1149	1005	36.3	-12.5
December	1032	1287	1046	24.7	-18.7
Total	8634	10729	11747	24.3	9.5

* Revised Estimates   # Advance Estimates

3
CHAPTER

World Tourism Scenario and India's Position in World

WORLD TOURISM SCENARIO AND INDIA'S POSITION IN WORLD

3.1   WORLD TOURISM TRAFFIC

International tourist arrivals worldwide registered a growth of 2.0% during the year 2008 as compared to 6.7% during 2007 and 5.4% during 2006 over previous years. The international tourist arrivals during 2008, 2007 and 2006 were 922 million, 904 million and 847 million respectively.   France occupied the top position in terms of arrivals in 2008, followed by USA, Spain, China, Italy, UK, Ukraine, Turkey, Germany and Mexico. These top 10 countries accounted for 45.4% share of international tourist arrivals in 2008. As regards the continents, the highest tourist arrivals were in Europe, which attracted 487.9 million tourists in 2008, with a growth of 0.1% over 2007, followed by Asia & the Pacific with 184.1 million tourists and 1.2% growth over 2007. Growth rate in 2008 for international tourist visits was maximum for Middle East (18.2%), though it registered only 55.6 million arrivals. Africa recorded the second highest growth rate of 4.1% in 2008 with 47 million arrivals. In 2008, all regions of the world, except the Middle East, witnessed significant decline in international tourist arrivals as compared to 2007, primarily due to the global economic slowdown. In fact, in all these regions except the Americas, Africa and Middle East , the growth in 2008 has been the lowest in the last 5 years. Table 3.1.1 gives the summary of international tourist arrivals in different regions of the world from 2001 to 2008.

TABLE 3.1.1

INTERNATIONAL TOURIST ARRIVALS WORLDWIDE AND BY REGIONS, 2001-2008

(Arrivals in Million)

Year	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008*
World								
Arrivals	683.4	703.2	691.0	762.0	803.4	847.0	904.0	922.0
% Annual Change	0.0	2.9	-1.7	10.3	5.4	5.4	6.7	2.0
Africa								
Arrivals	28.8	29.8	31.4	34.2	37.3	41.4	45.1	47.0
% Annual Change	3.1	3.4	5.3	8.9	9.1	11.0	8.9	4.1
% Share in world	4.2	4.2	4.5	4.5	4.6	4.9	4.9	5.1
Americas								
Arrivals	122.2	116.7	113.2	126.0	133.4	135.8	142.9	147.2
% Annual Change	-4.7	-5.4	-3.0	11.3	5.9	1.8	5.2	3.0
% Share in world	18.0	16.6	16.4	16.5	16.6	16.0	15.8	16.0
Asia & the Pacific								
Arrivals	114.5	123.4	111.9	143.4	154.6	166.8	181.9	184.1
% Annual Change	4.8	7.7	-9.3	28.2	7.8	7.9	9.0	1.2
% Share in world	16.8	17.5	16.2	18.8	19.2	19.7	20.1	20.0

Year	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008*
Europe								
Arrivals	393.4	404.9	405.0	422.5	440.3	462.1	487.3	487.9
% Annual Change	-0.0	2.9	0.0	4.3	4.2	4.9	5.4	0.1
% Share in world	57.5	57.6	58.6	55.4	54.8	54.6	53.9	52.9
Middle East								
Arrivals	24.5	28.4	29.5	35.9	37.8	41.4	47.0	55.6
% Annual Change	0.3	16.0	3.7	21.6	5.3	9.5	14.6	18.2
% Share in world	3.6	4.0	4.3	4.8	4.7	4.9	5.2	6.0
India								
Arrivals	2.54	2.38	2.73	3.46	3.92	4.45	5.08	5.37
% Annual Change	-4.2	-6.0	14.3	26.8	13.3	13.5	14.3	5.6
% Share in world	0.37	0.34	0.39	0.45	0.49	0.53	0.56	0.58

* Provisional
Source: United Nations World Tourism Organization (UNWTO)

International tourist arrivals in the world and India's share as well as rank, during the years 1996-2008, are given in Table 3.1.2. India's rank in international tourist arrivals in 2007 was 42 but improved to 41 in 2008. India's share in international tourist arrivals, increased from 0.56% in 2007, to 0.58% in 2008.

TABLE 3.1.2
FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN WORLD AND INDIA, 1996-2008

Year	World		India		Percentage Share of India	Rank of India
	Number in (million)	% Change	Number in (million)	% Change		
1996	569.2	6.2	2.29	7.7	0.40	–
1997	593.0	4.2	2.37	3.8	0.40	–
1998	611.0	3.0	2.36	-0.7	0.39	47th
1999	633.8	3.7	2.48	5.2	0.39	46th
2000	683.3	7.8	2.65	6.7	0.39	50th
2001	683.4	0.0	2.54	-4.2	0.37	51st
2002	703.2	2.9	2.38	-6.0	0.34	54th
2003	691.0	-1.7	2.73	14.3	0.39	51st
2004	762.0	10.3	3.46	26.8	0.45	44th
2005	803.4	5.4	3.92	13.3	0.49	43rd
2006	847.0	5.4	4.45	13.5	0.53	44th
2007	904.0	6.7	5.08	14.3	0.56	41st
2008*	922.0	1.9	5.37	5.6	0.58	41st

*Provisional
Source: World Tourism Organization and Bureau of Immigration, India

Table 3.1.3 provides the name of countries with tourist arrivals and ranks which are above India in terms of tourist arrivals and rank during 2006, 2007 and 2008. It is clear from this table that the top 6 countries have maintained their respective ranks during 2006-2008 except in 2008 when USA pushed Spain to third position. Some countries like Ukraine, Hong Kong (China), Macao (China), Japan, Morocco, Saudi Arabia and Turkey have marginally improved their ranks in international tourist arrivals during 2008. However, countries like Canada, Netherlands, Greece, Poland etc, have shown marginal decline in their ranks during 2008.

TABLE 3.1.3
COUNTRIES WHICH ARE ABOVE INDIA IN TERMS OF TOURIST ARRIVALS, 2006-2008

2006			2007			2008		
Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (million)	Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (million)	Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (million)
1	France	78.9	1	France	81.9	1	France	79.3
2	Spain	58.2	2	Spain	58.7	2	USA	58.0
3	USA	51.0	3	USA	56.0	3	Spain	57.3
4	China	49.9	4	China	54.7	4	China	53.0
5	Italy	41.1	5	Italy	43.7	5	Italy	42.7
6	UK	30.7	6	UK	30.9	6	UK	30.2
7	Germany	23.5	7	Germany	24.4	7	Ukraine	25.4
8	Mexico	21.4	8	Ukraine	23.1	8	Turkey	25.0
9	Austria	20.3	9	Turkey	22.2	9	Germany	24.9
10	Russian Fed	20.2	10	Mexico	21.4	10	Mexico	22.6
11	Ukraine	18.9	11	Malaysia	21.0	11	Malaysia	22.1
12	Turkey	18.9	12	Austria	20.8	12	Austria	21.9
13	Canada	18.3	13	Russian Fed	--	13	Russian Fed	--
14	Malaysia	17.5	14	Canada	17.9	14	HongKong (China)	17.3
15	Greece	16.0	15	Greece	17.5	15	Canada	17.1
16	Hong kong (China)	15.8	16	HongKong(China)	17.2	16	Greece	--
17	Poland	15.7	17	Poland	15.0	17	Saudi Arabia	14.8
18	Thailand	13.8	18	Thailand	14.5	18	Thailand	14.6
19	Portugal	11.3	19	Portugal	12.3	19	Poland	13.0
20	Macao (China)	10.7	20	Saudi Arabia	11.5	20	Portugal	--
21	Netherlands	10.7	21	Netherlands	11.0	21	Egypt	12.3
22	Hungary	9.3	22	Egypt	10.6	22	Macao (China)	10.6
23	Croatia	8.7	23	Macao (China)	9.6	23	Netherlands	10.1
24	Egypt	8.6	24	Crotia	9.3	24	South Africa	9.6
25	Saudi Arabia	8.6	25	South Africa	9.1	25	Crotia	9.4
26	South Africa	8.4	26	Hungary	8.6	26	Hungary	8.8
27	Ireland	8.0	27	Switzerland	8.4	27	Switzerland	8.6
28	Switzerland	7.9	28	Japan	8.3	28	Japan	8.4
29	Singapore	7.6	29	Ireland	8.3	29	Ireland	8.0
30	Japan	7.3	30	Singapore	8.0	30	Morocco	7.9
31	UAE	-	31	Morocco	7.4	31	Singapore	7.8
32	Belgium	7.0	32	UAE	--	32	UAE	--
33	Morocco	6.6	33	Belgium	7.0	33	Belgium	7.1
34	Tunisia	6.5	34	Tunisia	6.8	34	Tunisia	7.0
35	Czech Rep	6.4	35	Czech Rep	6.7	35	Korea Rep. of	6.9
36	Korea Rep of	6.2	36	Korea Rep.	6.4	36	Czech Rep.	6.6
37	Bulgaria	5.2	37	Australia	5.6	37	Indonesia	6.2

2006			2007			2008		
Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (million)	Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (million)	Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (million)
38	Australia	5.1	38	Indonesia	5.5	38	Sweden	--
39	Brazil	5.0	39	Sweden	5.2	39	Bulgaria	5.8
40	Indonesia	4.9	40	Bulgaria	5.2	40	Australia	5.6
41	Sweden	4.7	41	India	5.10	41	India	5.4
42	Denmark	4.7						
43	Bahrain	4.5						
44	India	4.4						

Source: World Tourism Organization (UNWTO Barometer, June 2008)
--- Not Available

3.1.2 OUTBOUND TOURISM

Table 3.1.2 gives the summary of Number of Outbound Departures and the percentage share of India in outbound departures for some countries of the world for the year 2006 and 2007. In 2007 maximum number of outbound tourists were from Germany (70.4 million) followed by UK (69.4 million) and USA (64 million). As regards the share of India in the outbound tourists traffic of the countries presented in this Table, it was high for the neighboring countries, namely Sri Lanka (23.7%), Bangladesh (20.6%), Nepal (17.7%) and Mauritius (10.1%). Except for Australia (2.5%), Singapore (1.5%), New Zealand (1.4%), USA (1.2%), UK (1.1%) and Israel (1.1%), it was less than 1% for other countries. A comparison of figures in column vis-à-vis those in columns 9 and 10 clearly shows that even in countries from where the growth in FTAs to India in 2007 over 2006 is very high, India's share generally quite low. Therefore, there is ample scope for attracting more tourists from these countries. The corresponding figures for 2008 are not yet available.

TABLE 3.1.2

NO. OF OUTBOUND TOURISTS OF SOME SELECTED COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD AND THEIR PERCENTAGE SHARE OF INDIA DURING 2006 AND 2007

S. No.	Country	No. of Outbound Departures (in thousand)			FTAs in India (in thousand)			India's % Share in Outbound Departures	
		2006	2007	% Growth (2007/06	2006	2007	% Growth (2007/06	2006	2007
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	USA	63662	64052	0.61	697	799	14.7	1.1	1.2
2	UK	69536	69450	-0.12	734	796	8.4	1.1	1.1

S. No.	Country	No. of Outbound Departures (in thousand)			FTAs in India (in thousand)			India's % Share in Outbound Departures	
		2006	2007	% Growth (2007/06	2006	2007	% Growth (2007/06	2006	2007
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
3	Bangladesh	1819	2327	27.93	484	480	-0.9	26.6	20.6
4	Canada	22732	25163	10.69	177	208	17.9	0.8	0.8
5	France	22466	22467	0.00	175	205	16.8	0.8	0.9
6	Sri Lanka	757	862	13.87	155	204	31.8	20.5	23.7
7	Germany	71200	70400	-1.12	157	184	17.5	0.2	0.3
8	Japan	17535	17295	-1.37	119	146	22.0	0.7	0.8
9	Australia	4941	5462	10.54	110	136	23.7	2.2	2.5
11	Italy	25697	27734	7.93	80	94	17.0	0.3	0.3
12	Singapore	5533	6024	8.87	83	93	12.5	1.5	1.5
13	China(Main)	34524	40954	18.62	62	88	41.3	0.2	0.2
14	Korea (North+ South)	11610	13325	14.77	72	85	18.6	0.6	0.6
15	Nepal	415	469	13.01	92	83	-9.3	22.1	17.7
16	Russian Fed.	29107	34285	17.79	62	76	21.4	0.2	0.2
17	Netherlands	16695	17556	5.16	59	67	15.0	0.4	0.4
18	Spain	10678	11276	5.60	54	63	18.4	0.5	0.6
19	Thailand	3382	4018	18.81	47	50	7.3	1.4	1.2
20	Israel	3713	4147	11.69	43	48	11.3	1.2	1.1
21	Sweden	12591	12681	0.71	36	47	30.8	0.3	0.4
22	South Africa	4339	4433	2.17	42	46	9.7	1.0	1.0
23	Finland	5756	5749	-0.12	23	34	50.3	0.4	0.6
24	Belgium	7852	8371	6.61	29	34	17.3	0.4	0.4
25	Denmark	6129	6564	7.10	22	28	31.3	0.4	0.4
26	New Zealand	1861	1978	6.29	23	27	17.0	1.3	1.4
27	Austria	10042	9876	-1.65	28	27	-4.8	0.3	0.3
28	Mauritius	186	213	14.52	21	22	4.4	11.1	10.1
29	Poland	44696	47561	6.41	15	20	36.2	neg	neg
30	Norway	3236	3395	4.91	14	19	37.1	0.4	0.6
31	Ireland	6848	7713	12.63	15	18	23.0	0.2	0.2
32	Indonesia	4967	5158	3.85	17	18	4.9	0.3	0.3
33	Saudi Arabia	2000	4817	140.85	14	16	16.7	0.7	0.3
34	Portugal	18378	20989	14.21	13	16	20.2	0.1	0.1
35	Philippines	2745	NA	NA	16	16	-0.5	0.6	NA
36	Turkey	8275	8938	8.01	10	11	9.7	0.1	0.1
37	Brazil	4825	5141	6.55	9	11	17.9	0.2	0.2
38	Mexico	14002	15089	7.76	7	8	27.6	0	0.1
39	Egypt	4531	NA	NA	6	6	14.5	0.1	NA
40	Kazakhstan	3688	4544	23.21	4	5	32.3	0.1	0.1
41	Argentina	3892	4167	7.07	4	5	11.1	0.1	0.1

S. No.	Country	No. of Outbound Departures (in thousand)			FT As in India (in thousand)			India's % Share in Outbound Departures	
		2006	2007	% Growth (2007/06	2006	2007	% Growth (2007/06	2006	2007
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
42	Jorden	2139	2094	-2.10	4	5	15.4	0.2	0.2
43	Kuwait	2529	2649	4.74	4	4	9.4	0.1	0.2
44	Syria Arab Republic	4042	4196	3.81	3	3	10.7	0.1	0.1
45	Colombia	1768	2041	15.44	3	3	14.0	0.1	0.1
46	Uzbekistan	893	1248	39.75	2	3	18.1	0.2	0.2
47	Chile	3005	3234	7.62	2	2	37.9	0.1	0.1
48	Uganda	254	272	7.09	2	2	22.8	0.7	0.8
49	Venezuela	1095	1410	28.77	2	2	13.4	0.1	0.1
50	Malta	257	280	8.95	1	1	15.9	0.5	0.5
51	Cambodia	787	996	26.56	1	1	78.2	0.1	0.1
52	Moroco	2135	2669	25.01	1	1	10.9	0.1	0.1
53	Peru	1903	1966	3.31	1	1	31.7	neg	0.1
54	Tunisia	2302	NA	NA	1	1	14.6	neg	NA
55	Swaziland	1072	1130	5.41	1	1	-17.4	0.1	0.1
56	El Salvador	1242	1012	-18.52	1	0	-45.2	neg	neg

Source:- For Cols 2 and 3, UNWTO's Compendium of Tourism Statistics 2009 Edition
For Cols 6 and 7, Bureau of Immigration ,India

3.2 INTERNATIONAL TOURISM RECEIPTS

As per UNWTO estimates, worldwide receipts from international tourism were US$ 944 billion in 2008. In absolute terms, international tourism receipts increased by US$ 87 billion in 2008, an amount well above the combined receipts of Middle East and Africa. All regions shared in this increase in absolute terms. Asia and the Pacific improved earnings by US$ 21 billion, to US$ 208 billion (a 22% market share), and the Americas added US$ 17 billion to US$ 188 billion, taking its share of global receipts to 20%. Europe increased receipts by US$38 billion to US$ 473 billion (50% of the world total). The Middle East increased receipts by US$ 10 billion, to US$ 45 billion (5% share). Africa's growth in receipts was US$ 1 billion to US$ 30 billion (a 3% share).   In terms of international tourism receipts in 2007, USA was at number one position ahead of Spain and France.

Table 3.2.1 gives the year-wise receipts from international tourism by regions over the years 2001- 2008. The annual growth in receipts during 2008 was the highest in Middle East, and the lowest in the Africa . Europe accounts for about 50.2% of the world's total receipts from international tourism.

TABLE 3.2.1

INTERNATIONAL TOURISM RECEIPTS WORLDWIDE AND
BY REGIONS, 2001-2008

(Receipts in Billion US$)

Region	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008*
World								
Receipts	463.8	481.9	529.3	633.2	679.6	742.0	857.0	944.0
% Annual Change	-2.5	3.9	9.6	19.6	7.3	9.1	15.4	10.2
Africa								
Receipts	11.4	11.9	16.1	19.1	21.8	24.8	29.0	30.2
% Annual Change	10.6	4.3	35.2	18.6	14.1	13.7	16.9	4.1
% Share in World	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.3	3.4	3.2
Americas								
Receipts	120.0	113.6	114.3	132.2	145.3	154.5	171.3	188.1
% Annual Change	-8.4	-4.7	0.6	15.6	9.9	6.3	10.9	9.8
% Share in World	25.9	23.6	21.6	20.8	21.3	20.8	20.0	19.9
Asia & the Pacific								
Receipts	88.1	96.5	93.7	124.1	135.0	156.9	187.0	207.6
% Annual Change	3.3	9.5	-3.0	32.5	8.8	16.2	19.2	11.0
% Share in World	19.0	20.0	17.7	19.6	19.8	21.1	21.8	22.0
Europe								
Receipts	226.5	241.5	282.7	332.6	350.3	378.3	435.1	473.5
% Annual Change	-2.2	6.6	17.1	17.6	5.3	7.9	15.0	8.8
% Share in World	48.8	50.1	53.4	52.5	51.7	51.5	50.8	50.2
Middle East								
Receipts	17.8	18.5	22.6	25.2	27.3	24.8	34.7	45.0
% Annual Change	2.6	3.9	22.2	11.5	8.3	-9.8	9.9	29.7
% Share in World	3.8	3.8	4.2	4.0	4.0	3.3	4.0	4.8
India								
Receipts	3.2	3.1	4.5	6.2	7.5	8.6	10.73	11.75
% Annual Change	-7.5	-3.1	43.9	38.3	21.4	15.2	24.3	9.5
% Share in World	0.69	0.64	0.85	0.98	1.10	1.16	1.25	1.24

* Provisional
Source: UN World Tourism Organization

The estimates of world tourism receipts and India's share in world tourism receipts during the years 1991-2008 are given in Table 3.2.2. The share of India in the world tourism receipts has remained between 0.62% and 0.85% during 1991-2003. However, it has been increasing steadily since 2003, and has reached 1.24% during 2008.

It is clear from Table 3.2.2 that World tourism receipt, which were hardly US$ 404.7 billion in 1995 have crossed US$ 944 billion, in 2008 more than doubled in 14 years time. Whereas in terms of international tourist arrivals, the number has grown from 536 million in 1995 to 922 million tourist arrivals in 2008 (which is less than double). The year 2004 witnessed the highest annual growth (19.3%) in world tourism receipts followed by the year 2007 (15.4%). In 2008, it was quite low at 1.8%.

INDIA TOURISM STATISTICS 2008

65

TABLE 3.2.2

INTERNATIONAL TOURISM RECEIPTS AND INDIA'S SHARE AND RANK, 1991-2008

Year	Tourism Receipts				Percentage Share of India in world	India's Rank in World
	World Receipts (US $ billion)	World Growth Rate	Foreign Exchange Earnings from Tourism in India (US $ billion)	India Growth Rate		
1991	277.2	-	1.86	-	0.67	-
1992	320.3	15.5	2.13	14.5	0.66	-
1993	327.2	2.1	2.12	-0.5	0.65	-
1994	356.3	8.9	2.27	7.1	0.64	-
1995	405.0	13.6	2.58	13.7	0.64	-
1996	438.7	8.3	2.83	9.7	0.65	-
1997	442.8	0.8	2.89	2.1	0.65	-
1998	444.8	0.5	2.95	2.1	0.66	34th
1999	458.2	3.0	3.01	2.0	0.66	35th
2000	475.3	3.7	3.46	14.9	0.73	36th
2001	463.8	-2.5	3.20	-7.5	0.69	36th
2002	481.9	3.9	3.10	-3.1	0.64	37th
2003	529.3	9.8	4.46	43.9	0.85	37th
2004	633.2	19.3	6.17	38.3	0.98	26th
2005	679.6	8.1	7.49	21.4	1.10	22nd
2006	742.0	9.1	8.63*	15.2	1.16	22nd
2007	857.0	15.4	10.73*	24.3	1.25	22nd
2008	944.0(P)	1.8	11.75**	9.5	1.24	23rd

Revised Estimates
** *Advance Estimates, P: Provisional*
Source: World Tourism Receipts-World Tourism Organization

India's rank has also witnessed improvement from 34th in 1998 to 23rd in 2008. India's rank declined by one place in 2008 as compared to 2007. It is clear from Table 3.2.3 that, in terms of International Tourism Receipts, top 4 positions were occupied by USA, Spain, France and Italy over last 3 years. During 2008, China improved its position from 6th to 5th rank. Germany, Turkey, Hong Kong (China), also improved their position in 2008. However, some countries like Austria, Macao (China), Netherlands, Mexico observed decline in their position in 2008 as compared to 2007.

TABLE 3.2.3
COUNTRIES WHICH ARE ABOVE INDIA IN TERMS OF TOURISM RECEIPTS, 2006-2008

2006			2007			2008 (P)		
Rank	Nationality	Tourism Receipts (US$ billion)	Rank	Nationality	Tourism Receipts (US$ billion)	Rank	Nationality	Tourism Receipts (US$ billion)
1	USA	85.7	1	USA	96.7	1	USA	110.1
2	Spain	51.1	2	Spain	57.6	2	Spain	61.6
3	France	46.3	3	France	54.3	3	France	55.6
4	Italy	38.1	4	Italy	42.7	4	Italy	45.7
5	China	33.9	5	UK	38.6	5	China	40.8
6	UK	33.7	6	China	37.2	6	Germany	40.0
7	Germany	32.8	7	Germany	36.0	7	UK	36.0
8	Australia	17.8	8	Australia	22.3	8	Australia	24.7
9	Turkey	16.9	9	Austria	18.9	9	Turkey	22.0
10	Austria	16.6	10	Turkey	18.5	10	Austria	21.8
11	Canada	14.6	11	Thailand	16.7	11	Thailand	17.7
12	Greece	14.3	12	Greece	15.5	12	Greece	17.1
13	Thailand	13.4	13	Canada	15.3	13	Hongkong (China)	15.3
14	Mexico	12.2	14	Malaysia	14.0	14	Malaysia	15.3
15	Hong Kong (China)	11.6	15	Hong Kong (China)	13.8	15	Canada	15.1
16	Netherlands	11.3	16	Macao (China)	13.6	16	Switzerland	14.4
17	Switzerland	10.6	17	Netherlands	13.3	17	Macao (China)	--
18	Malaysia	10.4	18	Mexico	12.9	18	Netherlands	13.4
19	Belgium	10.2	19	Switzerland	12.2	19	Mexico	13.3
20	Macao(China)	9.8	20	Sweden	12.0	20	Sweden	12.5
21	Sweden	9.1	21	Belgium	10.9	21	Belgium	12.4
22	**India***	**8.6**	**22**	**India***	**10.7**	22	Russian Fed.	11.9
						23	**India***	**11.8**

P: Provisional
Source:- World Tourism Organization (UNWTO Barometer, June 2009)
* Rank based on the Revised Methodology for Estimation of Foreign Exchange Earnings.

Outbound Tourism- Indian Nationals Departures from India

OUTBOUND TOURISM- INDIAN NATIONALS DEPARTURES FROM INDIA

The total count of Indian nationals departures to other countries is compiled by the Bureau of Immigration (BOI) from Embarkation cards. The number of Indian nationals departures from India during 1991 was 1.9 million, which rose to 10.87 million in 2008 with a compound annual growth rate of 10.7%. While the annual growth rate of Indian nationals departures from India during the years 1991 and 2000 did not follow any consistent pattern, it showed generally an increasing trend since 2001. The number of Indian nationals departures from India during 2008 registered a growth of 11.1% over 2007 as compared to 17.3% growth in 2007 over 2006. The figures of Indian Nationals departures for the years 1991 to 2008, along with percentage growth rate over previous year, are given in Table 4.1.1.

TABLE 4.1.1

NUMBER OF INDIAN NATIONALS DEPARTURES FROM INDIA, 1991 TO 2008

Year	No. of Indian Nationals departures from India	Percentage change over the previous year
1991	1942707	-14.8
1992	2161301	11.3
1993	2733304	26.5
1994	2734830	0.1
1995	3056360	11.8
1996	3463783	13.3
1997	3725820	7.6
1998	3810908	2.3
1999	4114820	8 .0
2000	4415513	7.3
2001	4564477	3.4
2002	4940244	8.2
2003	5350896	8.3
2004	6212809	16.1
2005	7184501	15.6
2006	8339614	16.1
2007	9783232	17.3
2008	10867999	11.1

Source:-Bureau of Immigration, India

The port-wise number of Indian nationals departures from India from 2001 to 2008, are given in Table 4.1.2. During 2001 to 2008, top 3 airports for departures of Indian nationals from India were Mumbai, Delhi and Chennai. During 2008, Mumbai airport constituted the highest share (25.2%) followed by Delhi airport (19.7%) and Chennai airport (12.4%). These three top airports accounted for 57.3% of the total departures in 2008. The corresponding figures for 2001 for these three airports were

36.4%, 22.2% and 13.5% respectively and total share of these airports was 72.1%. The share of top 3 airports in overall departures of Indian nationals from India during 2001-2008 is gradually decreasing.

The share of Top 10 ports in overall departures of Indian nationals from India during 2002-2008 has also decreased from 96.26% in 2002 to 95.91% in 2003, 95.34% in 2004, 95.13% in 2005, 93.15% in 2006 and 2007 and finally 92.29% in 2008. This decline may be due to various seasons including introduction of international flights from other airports.

TABLE 4.1.2

PORT-WISE DEPARTURES OF INDIANS GOING ABROAD, 2001 - 2008

Port/Land Checkpost	Year								
	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	% Share in 2008
Mumbai (Airport)	1663785	1738301	1743463	1909773	2152002	2368115	2623707	2734458	25.2
Delhi (Airport)	1015269	1084097	1149508	1283733	1510735	1764264	1956299	2141600	19.7
Chennai (Airport)	617519	628059	684314	845947	923250	1039973	1211400	1350418	12.4
Cochin (Airport)	182448	259970	347567	427412	497966	591236	773310	915278	8.4
Trivandrum (Airport)	312125	299815	323477	345253	403627	474309	578647	619856	5.7
Hyderabad (Airport)	113200	187451	238934	296150	383500	461616	494797	482897	4.4
Calicut (Airport)	180118	227707	266534	333638	382720	454606	526290	735151	6.8
Bangalore (Airport)	83147	122709	145236	209554	255518	369508	491088	530054	4.9
Kolkata (Airport)	166882	162033	169972	191535	215223	232219	286953	294644	2.7
Ahmedabad (Airport)	47738	45160	62859	80125	110131	95714	170458	225479	2.1
Others	182246	184942	219032	289689	349829	488054	670283	838164	7.7
Total	4564477	4940244	5350896	6212809	7184501	8339614	9783232	10867999	100.0
Top 3	72.1%	69.84%	66.85%	65.02%	63.83%	62.09%	59.2%	57.3%	
Top 10	96.01%	96.26%	95.91%	95.34%	95.13%	94.15%	93.15%	92.29%	

Source:-Bureau of Immigration, India

As the information about the destination-wise Indian nationals departures is currently not available from Bureau of Immigration, the same for the last seven years has been compiled from UNWTO publications and is presented in Table 4.1.3. The data contained in UNWTO publications provide information for about 7.25 millions Indians going abroad in 2007 against the figure of 9.78 million recorded by Bureau of Immigration. Among the countries for which information were available during 2007, the top 5 destination countries for Indian nationals were Singapore, Bahrain, Kuwait, USA and Thailand. While In 2006, these were Singapore, Bahrain, Thailand, USA and China (Main) .

TABLE 4.1.3

Country of Destination	Number of Indian Nationals Departures from India							
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007
North America								
Canada	52071	54742	55492	57010	68315	77849	87210	101724
USA	274202	269674	257271	272161	308845	344926	406845	567045
Central & South America								
Bahamas	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	327	265	285	443	506
Barbados	329	403	433	373	564	644	629	3090
Cambodia	1767	2271	3785	5286	6597	6938	8690	11454
Colombia	N.A.	913	960	917	1161	1348	1549	1911
Chile	1376	1207	1296	1647	3148	3474	3499	3505
Cuba	2703	2830	2995	4174	2717	3783	3437	1898
Dominican Rep.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	236	249	337	279	663
Honduras	115	117	163	207	221	278	343	198
Jamaica	670	731	530	627	542	457	586	1525
Nicaragua	432	414	423	1153	304	1347	N.A.	N.A.
Peru	N.A.	714	841	956	989	1359	1470	2069
Paraguay	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	122	157	187	345
Trinidad & Tobago	818	1022	962	931	1188	1465	2199	2656
Western Europe								
Belgium	12528	12958	22956	17453	19479	19572	21683	33504
Finland	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4000	5000	8000	18000
Italy	60589	49131	65839	48807	77134	59056	116951	108941
Portugal	3970	4114	4970	5066	5447	5496	N.A.	N.A.
Switzerland	71912	72291	80430	84685	N.A.	93472	115055	132396
UK	206000	189000	205000	199000	255000	272000	366745	335892
Eastern Europe								
Armenia	124	351	470	780	1380	1967	2340	N.A.
Azerbaijan	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1545	2695	2034	1969	2110
Belarus	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	258	113	282	105	229
Bulgaria	3015	2647	2099	2361	2361	2766	3187	3701
Georgia	N.A.	1590	1861	2200	2853	1335	3088	2355
Hungary	6254	6044	4695	5589	5947	6417	6903	8154
Kazakhstan	2147	3633	4217	4809	5868	6160	7197	9280

Country of Destination	Number of Indian Nationals Departures from India							
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007
Kyrgyzstan	452	358	1590	3171	2080	1211	1030	1277
Latvia	167	1153	959	1059	861	832	1450	1017
Moldova, Rep. of	24	25	6	12	10	30	6	21
Poland	N.A.	5015	5259	6092	7875	8702	9893	13449
Russia	23476	27576	33546	32954	36755	42184	45795	68044
Romania	N.A.	3529	4773	4024	5864	6033	6632	8088
Slovakia	1117	1515	1437	1305	384	603	443	1229
Turkmenistan	N.A.	3	36	24	55	1	1	8
Ukraine	3301	2622	4103	6249	5240	5918	6821	7370
Africa								
Angola	561	582	653	N.A.	N.A.	1642	1852	3768
Botswana	1754	1927	3421	1476	1691	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
Egypt	34277	28498	31834	34941	45313	54141	61301	82481
Eritrea	562	2231	2549	2580	2420	2985	2895	2973
Ethiopia	3480	3244	3778	4276	4641	7125	7975	8043
Guinea	284	N.A.	N.A.	463	677	900	20769	N.A.
Kenya	24889	23858	24007	27479	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
Mauritius	17241	18890	20898	25367	24716	29755	37498	42974
Morocco	N.A.	2873	3450	3145	3798	4577	4950	6306
Nigeria	14666	15233	17899	21031	24711	25946	28741	N.A.
Reunion	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	418
Seychelles	941	1352	1271	893	1012	981	1132	1110
South Africa	27810	29538	35402	42954	36069	39906	49674	57999
Swaziland	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2396	3071	3449
Tanzania, United Republic of	18844	24068	21973	22215	14804	17598	13020	14042
Uganda	N.A.	4588	5708	6623	9366	10691	11829	12408
Zambia	2353	2531	2907	2863	4059	8658	12658	12432
Zimbabwe	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	10424	5476	3623	3116	3990
West Asia								
Bahrain	213509	247358	312975	350996	418767	466849	590198	718415
Israel	15947	12012	9330	8431	12743	19018	20233	24091
Jordan	N.A.	15152	23882	17125	25108	27651	28640	34610
Kuwait	225642	270619	314054	363724	413109	477201	560951	653392
Lebanon	7224	7276	8565	9603	11240	11111	10079	8242
Oman	52313	61891	72090	83065	106456	116375	110841	143310

Country of Destination	Number of Indian Nationals Departures from India							
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007
Syria	10685	10688	16689	9560	11936	11875	9830	11490
Saudi Arabia	N.A.	313131	373636	362609	474467	117101	345431	613347
Turkey	N.A.	9230	10122	13667	20003	26480	35379	45175
United Arab Emirates	235493	246335	336046	357941	356446	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
South Asia								
Bangladesh	74268	78090	80415	84704	80469	86231	60516	78568
Maldives	10616	8511	11377	11502	10999	10260	12071	17327
Nepal	96995	63722	65743	86578	89861	95685	88857	88284
Pakistan	66061	58378	2618	7096	19658	59560	70174	48242
Sri Lanka	31860	33924	69960	90603	105151	113323	128370	106067
South East Asia								
Brunei	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	3402
Cambodia	1767	2271	3785	5286	6597	6938	8690	11454
Indonesia	34221	37426	39314	32823	41582	58359	94258	123465
Lao Peo. Dem.Rep	3309	2693	2319	1590	1845	2096	2100	2361
Malaysia	132127	143513	183360	145153	172966	225789	279046	422452
Myanmar	5605	5572	5691	6291	8357	7679	7540	7675
Philippines	18570	15391	14826	15644	18221	21034	22703	27341
Singapore	346356	339813	375659	309487	471244	583590	658902	748728
Thailand	224104	206132	253110	230316	300163	352766	429732	506237
East Asia								
China (Main)	120930	159361	213611	219097	309411	356460	405091	462450
Hong Kong	131368	161752	193705	178130	244364	273487	294079	317510
Japan	38767	40345	45394	47520	53000	58572	62505	67583
Macau , China	7530	8659	10574	9820	15278	20846	28903	45473
Mongolia	337	406	347	403	557	420	672	N.A.
Korea, Republic of	51369	47657	52725	50215	56966	58560	62531	68276
Taiwan (Province of China)	13195	13062	13945	12405	16255	17475	18020	19954
Australasia								
Australia	41452	48227	45022	45597	55603	67930	83771	95214
New Zealand	8327	12665	17270	14790	15694	17761	20265	21853
Tonga	102	104	77	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
Papua New Guinea	N.A.	N.A.	N.A	N.A.	630	736	1002	1940

N.A. : Not Available

Source: Yearbook of Tourism Statistics 2009 Edition, UNWTO

5
CHAPTER

Domestic Tourism

DOMESTIC TOURISM

The compilation of domestic tourism statistics is undertaken by the Statistical Cells in the Departments of Tourism of State/UT Governments. These statistics are based on the monthly returns collected from hotels and other accommodation establishments. The information is collected by using specific formats, and aggregate centre-wise statistics are sent to the Market Research Division of the Union Ministry of Tourism. Most of the States/UTs have been furnishing information on domestic and foreign tourist visits to the States, as also number of nights spent by them. However, there are certain data-gaps as some of the States have not been furnishing complete information required to tabulate data on All-India basis. In such cases, relevant figures have been estimated.

5.1. DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN TOURIST VISITS DURING 1991 TO 2008

Table 5.1.1 present the statistics on domestic and foreign tourist visits to various States and Union Territories during the years 1991 to 2008. As may be seen from this Table, there has been a continuous increase in domestic tourist visits, with the compound annual growth rate(CAGR) of domestic tourist visits to all States/UTs from 1991 to 2008 being 13.4%. The foreign tourist visits too have been increasing over the years, though there was a negative growth in the years 1992 and 2002. The foreign tourist visits to all States/UTs during 1991 to 2008 witnessed a CAGR of 9.2%. The year 2008 witnessed a growth of 6.9% in domestic tourist visits over the year 2007, which is less than the growth of 13.9% in the year 2007 over 2006. During 2008 the visits by foreign tourists have shown an increase of 6.4% over 2007, as compared to an increase of 12.1% in 2007 over 2006.

TABLE 5.1.1
DOMESTIC & FOREIGN TOURIST VISITS TO STATES/UTs, 1991-2008

Year	Tourist Visits		Annual Growth Rate	
	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
1991	66670303	3146652	–	–
1992	81455861	3095160	22.2%	-1.6%
1993	105811696	3541727	29.9%	14.4%
1994	127118655	4030216	20.1%	13.8%
1995	136643600	4641279	7.5%	15.2%
1996	140119672	5030342	2.5%	8.4%
1997	159877208	5500419	14.1%	9.3%
1998	168196000	5539704	5.2%	3.7%
1999	190671034	5832015	13.4%	5.3%
2000	220106911	5893542	15.4%	1.1%
2001	236469599	5436261	7.4%	7.8%
2002	269598028	5157518	14.0%	-5.1%

Year	Tourist Visits		Annual Growth Rate	
	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
2003	309038335	6708479	14.6%	30.1%
2004	366267522	8360278	18.5%	24.6%
2005	391948589	9949676	7.0%	19.0%
2006	462310177	11747914	18.0%	18.1%
2007	526564364	13267273	13.9%	12.1%
2008	562915569	14112590	6.9%	6.4%

From the following graphs, it is apparent that number of domestic and foreign tourist visits to States/UTs during last 9 years have been consistently registering an increasing trend , except for a decline in foreign tourist visits in the years 2001 and 2002.

Year wise domestic tourist visits to States/UTs during 2000-2008

Year wise foreign tourist visits to States/UTs during 2000-2008
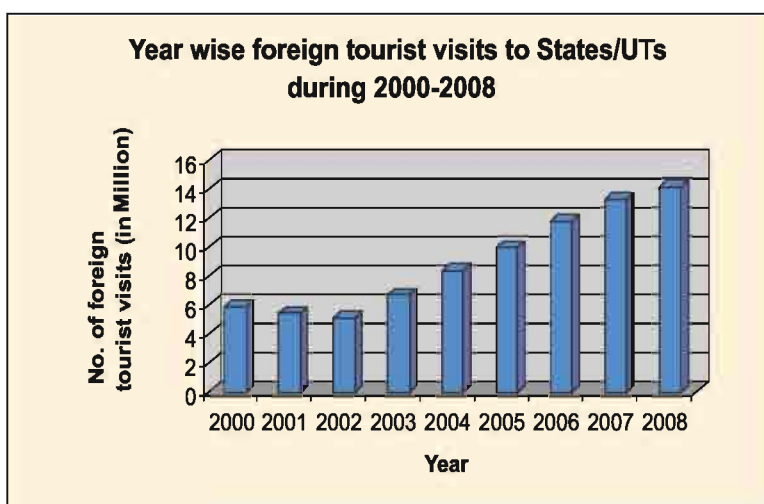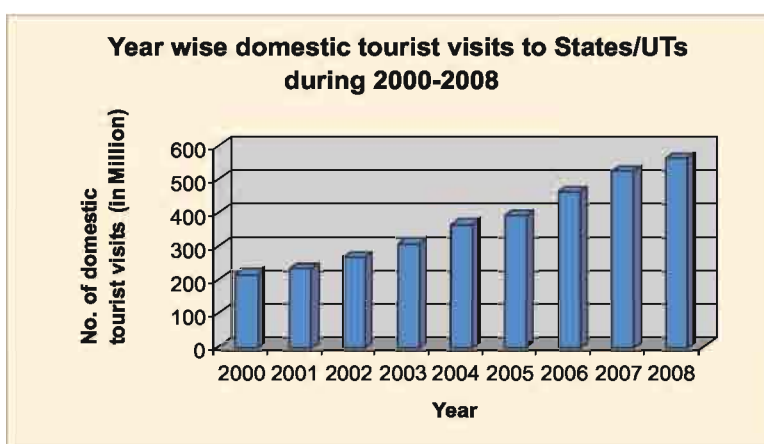
Table 5.1.2 gives the number of domestic and foreign tourist visits to different States/UTs during the years 2007 and 2008. It may be seen from this Table that most of the States/UTs have generally observed increase in the number of domestic and foreign tourist visits during 2007 and 2008. The States which recorded decline in domestic tourist visits in 2008 over 2007 were Andaman & Nicobar Island, Chandigarh, Delhi, Goa, Haryana, Jammu & Kashmir, Karnataka, and Lakshadweep. The States which experienced decline in foreign tourist visits during 2008 over 2007 were Daman & Diu, Goa, Karnataka, Lakshadweep, Manipur, Maghalaya and West Bengal. Among the States/UTs Lakshadweep shows a decline in domestic tourist visits during 2008 and 2007 over the previous years.

TABLE 5.1.2
STATE/UT WISE DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN TOURISTS VISITS, 2007- 2008

S. No.	State/UT	2007		2008		% Growth (2008/07)	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
1	Andhra Pradesh	127933333	769724	132684906	789180	3.7	2.5
2	Arunachal Pradesh	91100	2212	149292	3020	63.9	36.5
3	Assam	3436833	12899	3617306	14426	5.3	11.8
4	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	136015	10975	123914	12512	-8.9	14.0
5	Bihar	10352887	177362	11889611	345572	14.8	94.8
6	Chandigarh	928159	26567	908569	34762	-2.1	30.8
7	Chattishgarh*	414322	1235	442910	1314	6.9	6.4
8	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	473489	5625	505380	5719	6.7	1.7
9	Daman & Diu	446490	5315	465033	5266	4.2	-0.9
10	Delhi **	2388330	2018848	2132970	2339287	-10.7	15.9
11	Goa	2208986	388457	2020416	351123	-8.5	-9.6
12	Gujarat	13477316	104158	15505264	110702	15.0	6.3
13	Haryana	6252945	64711	5973123	87172	-4.5	34.7
14	Himachal Pradesh	8481988	339409	9372697	376736	10.5	11.0
15	Jammu & Kashimr	7915271	52754	7638977	54697	-3.5	3.7
16	Jharkhand	4906394	4004	6030028	5803	22.9	44.9
17	Karnataka	37825953	534563	12797937	174040	-66.2	-67.4
18	Kerala	6642941	515808	7591250	598929	14.3	16.1
19	Lakshadweep	16642	2933	1571	1699	-90.6	-42.1
20	Madhya Pradesh	13894500	234204	22088927	251733	59.0	7.5
21	Maharashtra *	19226716	1933189	20553360	2056913	6.9	6.4
22	Manipur	101484	396	112151	354	10.5	-10.6
23	Meghalaya	457685	5267	549936	4919	20.2	-6.6
24	Mizoram	43161	669	55924	902	29.6	34.8
25	Nagaland	22085	936	46513	1209	110.6	29.2
26	Orissa	5944890	41880	6358445	43966	7.0	5.0

S. No.	State/UT	2007		2008		% Growth (2008/07)	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
27	Punjab	368593	5470	509428	6869	38.2	25.6
28	Puducherry	798528	57682	827799	60309	3.7	4.6
29	Rajasthan	25920529	1401042	28358918	1477646	9.4	5.5
30	Sikkim	329075	17498	368451	19154	12.0	9.5
31	Tamil Nadu	70254972	1753103	98285121	2029410	39.9	15.8
32	Tripura	244795	3181	245438	3577	0.3	12.4
33	Uttar Pradesh	116244008	1524451	124843242	1610089	7.4	5.6
34	Uttarakhand	19803280	95976	20546323	99910	3.8	4.1
35	West Bengal	18580669	1154770	19314440	1133671	3.9	-1.8
	Total	**526564364**	**13267273**	**562915569**	**14112590**	**6.9**	**6.4**

* Estimated using all India growth
**Estimated using tourist visits figures of sample hotels furnished by state Govt.

Table 5.1.3 provides the percentage shares and ranks of various States/UTs in domestic and foreign tourist visits during 2008. The top 5 States in domestic tourist visits in 2008 were Andhra Pradesh (132.68 million), Uttar Pradesh (124.84 million),   Tamil Nadu (98.29 million),   Rajasthan (28.36 million) and Madhya Pradesh (22.09 million) with their respective shares being 23.6%, 22.2%, 17.5%, 5.0% and 3.9%. These 5 States accounted for about 72.2% of the total domestic tourist visits in the country. In respect of foreign tourist visits in 2008, the top 5 States/UTs were Delhi (2.34 million), Maharashtra (2.06 million), Tamil Nadu (2.03 million), Uttar Pradesh (1.61 million) and Rajasthan (1.48 million) with their respective shares being   16.6%, 14.6%, 14.4%, 11.4% and 10.5%. These 5 States/UTs accounted for about 67.5% of the total foreign tourist visits to the States/UTs in the country.

TABLE 5.1.3
PERCENTAGE SHARES AND RANK OF DIFFERENENT STATES/UTs IN DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN TOURIST VISITS, DURING 2008

S. No.	State/UT	Tourist Visits (Numbers)		Percentage Share		Rank	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
1	Andhra Pradesh	132684906	789180	23.6	5.6	1	7
2	Arunachal Pradesh	149292	3020	0.0	0.0	30	30
3	Assam	3617306	14426	0.6	0.1	18	22
4	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	123914	12512	0.0	0.1	31	23
5	Bihar	11889611	345572	2.1	2.4	11	11
6	Chandigarh	908569	34762	0.2	0.2	21	20

S. No.	State/UT	Tourist Visits (Numbers)		Percentage Share		Rank	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
7	Chattisgarh *	442910	1314	0.1	0.0	27	32
8	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	505380	5719	0.1	0.0	25	26
9	Daman & Diu	465033	5266	0.1	0.0	26	27
10	Delhi **	2132970	2339287	0.4	16.6	19	1
11	Goa	2020416	351123	0.4	2.5	20	10
12	Gujarat	15505264	110702	2.8	0.8	9	14
13	Haryana	5973123	87172	1.1	0.6	17	16
14	Himachal Pradesh	9372697	376736	1.7	2.7	12	9
15	Jammu & Kashmir	7638977	54697	1.4	0.4	13	18
16	Jharkhand	6030028	5803	1.1	0.0	16	25
17	Karnataka	12797937	174040	2.3	1.2	10	13
18	Kerala	7591250	598929	1.3	4.2	14	8
19	Lakshadweep	1571	1699	0.0	0.0	35	31
20	Madhya Pradesh	22088927	251733	3.9	1.8	5	12
21	Maharashtra*	20553360	2056913	3.7	14.6	6	2
22	Manipur	112151	354	0.0	0.0	32	35
23	Meghalaya	549936	4919	0.1	0.0	23	28
24	Mizoram	55924	902	0.0	0.0	33	34
25	Nagaland	46513	1209	0.0	0.0	34	33
26	Orissa	6358445	43966	1.1	0.3	15	19
27	Punjab	509428	6869	0.1	0.0	24	24
28	Puducherry	827799	60309	0.1	0.4	22	17
29	Rajasthan	28358918	1477646	5.0	10.5	4	5
30	Sikkim	368451	19154	0.1	0.1	28	21
31	Tamil Nadu	98285121	2029410	17.5	14.4	3	3
32	Tripura	245438	3577	0.0	0.0	29	29
33	Uttar Pradesh	124843242	1610089	22.2	11.4	2	4
34	Uttarakhand	20546323	99910	3.6	0.7	7	15
35	West Bengal	19314440	1133671	3.4	8.0	8	6
	Total	**562915569**	**14112590**	**100.0**	**100.0**		

Estimated using all India growth
**Estimated using tourist visits figures of sample hotels furnished by state Govt.

The top 10 States/UTs in terms of domestic tourist visits during 2008 were the same as in 2007, except some changes in relative ranks of these States. During 2008, the top 3 States in terms of domestic tourist visits are same as in 2007, and for the rest 7 States the ranks have either marginally improved or declined.

The following graph shows the percentage share of top 10 States/UTs in terms of domestic tourist visits in 2008.
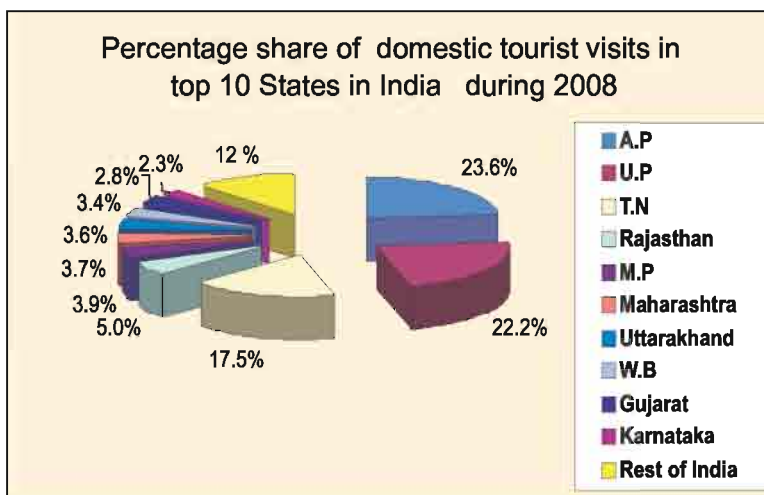
The top 10 States/UTs in terms of foreign tourist visits during 2008 were the same as in 2007, except some changes in relative ranks of States. During 2008, the top 7 countries in terms of foreign tourist visits are same as in 2007, and for the rest 3 States witnessed marginal change in their respective ranks.

The following graph shows the percentage share of top 10 States/UTs in terms of foreign tourist visits in 2008.
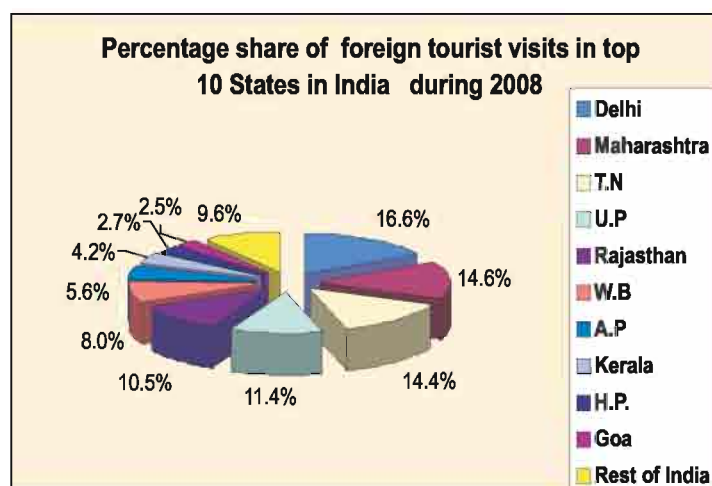
5.2. VISITORS TO CENTRALLY PROTECTED TICKETED MONUMENTS

Any monument or site which is 100 years old, and is considered to be of national importance, is called an Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) Protected Monument or Site. Such monuments/sites are also commonly referred to as Centrally Protected Monuments/Sites. The statistics on number of visits to monuments are maintained by the office of the Director General ASI based on the records of number of tickets sold at the monuments to both Indian and foreign nationals.

For the purpose of conservation of monuments, the country has been divided into 24 ASI Circles, each under the jurisdiction of a Superintending Archaeologist. The headquarters office of ASI consolidates the visitors statistics received from different circle and provides the same to Ministry of Tourism. Table 5.2.1 gives the number of domestic and foreign visitors to all centrally protected ticketed monuments for the years from 1996 to 2008.

Table 5.2.2 gives the list of 10 most popular monuments, in terms of number of visits, in 2008. Among all the monuments, Taj Mahal (2.64 Million) was the most visited monument in 2008 for domestic tourist visits followed by Red Fort, Delhi (2.18 Million) and Qutab Minar, Delhi (2.12 Milion). In respect of foreign tourist visits Taj Mahal, Agra (0.59 Million) was the most visited monument in 2008 followed by Agra Fort, Agra (0.39 Million) and Qutab Minar, Delhi (0.28 Million).

Table 5.2.3 presents the data on number of visitors to different monuments during 2006, 2007 and 2008. While the number of domestic visits to centrally protected ticketed monuments increased by 22.8% in 2008 over 2007, for foreigners visits the growth was 2.5%.

TABLE 5.2.1
VISITORS TO CENTRALLY PROTECTED TICKETED MONUMENTS, 1996-2008

Year	No. of Centrally Protected Ticketed ASI Monuments	Number of Visitors			Annual Growth Rate		
		Domestic	Foreign	Total	Domestic	Foreign	Total
1996	68	N.A	N.A	10956764	-	-	-
1997	68	N.A	N.A	15767820	-	-	43.9 %
1998	68	N.A	N.A	13317242	-	-	-15.5 %
1999	68	N.A	N.A	20502547	-	-	54.0 %
2000	126	N.A	N.A	19539127	-	-	-4.7 %
2001	126	N.A	N.A	20364901	-	-	4.2 %
2002	126	17333055	837012	18170067	-	-	-10.8 %
2003	126	19551820	1216615	20768435	12.8 %	45.4 %	14.3 %
2004	116	20356940	1788753	22145693	4.1 %	47.0 %	6.6 %
2005	116	21035864	2122436	23158300	3.3 %	18.7 %	4.6 %
2006	116	23815252	2250502	26065754	13.2 %	6.0 %	12.6 %
2007	116	23450419	2614254	26064673	-1.5%	16.2%	0.0%
2008	117	28786608	2679763	31466371	22.8%	2.5%	20.7%

Source:- Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)

From the following graphs indicate that number of domestic and foreign tourist visits to centrally protected ticketed monuments during last 7 years has been consistently increasing except for a decline in domestic tourist visits in 2007.

Domestic Tourist Visits to Centrally Protected Ticketed Monuments durig 2002 to 2008

Foreign Tourist Visits to Centrally Protected Ticketed Monuments during 2002 to 2008
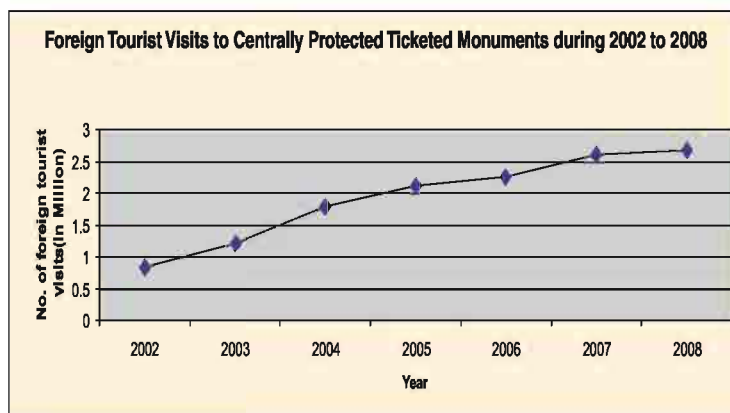
TABLE 5.2.2

DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN VISITORS AT 10 MOST POPULAR CENTRALLY PROTECTED TICKETED ASI MONUMENTS DURING 2008

10 Most popular Centrally Protected Ticketed Monuments for Domestic Visitors in 2008			10 Most popular Centrally Protected Ticketed Monuments for Foreign Visitors in 2008		
Rank	Name of Monument	No. of Domestic visitors	Rank	Name of Monument	No. of Foreign visitors
1	Taj Mahal, Agra	2635283	1	Taj Mahal, Agra	591560
2	Red Fort, Delhi	2176764	2	Agra Fort, Agra	385697
3	Qutab Minar, Delhi	2121424	3	Qutab Minar, Delhi	277453
4	Sun Temple, Konark	1471082	4	Humayun's Tomb, Delhi	223076
5	Charminar, Hyderabad	1401424	5	Fatehpur Sikri, Agra	191242
6	Agra Fort, Agra	1289810	6	Red Fort, Delhi	153551

INDIA TOURISM STATISTICS 2008

10 Most popular Centrally Protected Ticketed Monuments for Domestic Visitors in 2008			10 Most popular Centrally Protected Ticketed Monuments for Foreign Visitors in 2008		
Rank	Name of Monument	No. of Domestic visitors	Rank	Name of Monument	No. of Foreign visitors
7	Golcunda Fort, Hyderabad	1241638	7	Mattancherry Palace, Museum, Kochi	90201
8	Bibi-ka-Maqbara, Aurangabad	969049	8	Western Group of Temples, Khajuraho	89174
9	Gol-Gumbaj,Bijapur	838692	9	Sarnath Excavated Site	84243
10	Daria Daulat Bagh, Srirangapatna	707483	10	Akbar's Tomb Sikandra	40801

Source: Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)

TABLE 5.2.3

NUMBER OF VISITORS TO CENTRALLY PROTECTED TICKETED MONUMENTS, 2006 TO 2008

S. No.	Name of the Monument	2006		2007		2008	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
I	**Agra Circle**						
1	Taj Mahal	2048120	491351	2624085	586105	2635283	591560
2	Agra Fort	1015290	259427	1177133	357570	1289810	385697
3	Fatehpur Sikri	246056	145959	263083	198589	292483	191242
4	Akbar's Tomb, Sikandra Agra	243237	38414	304938	42455	293504	40801
5	Mariam's Tomb, Agra	10230	14	9435	38	12188	103
6	Itimad-ud-Daula, Agra	59801	39010	62811	39739	64647	39871
7	Ram Bagh, Agra	16094	167	34756	284	32209	197
8	Mehtab Bagh, Agra	9936	2253	17792	4357	20552	1544
	Total	3648764	976595	4494033	1229137	4640676	1251015
II	**Aurangabad Circle**						
9	Ajanta Caves	273405	30823	300744	35122	290062	29365
10	Ellora Caves	307090	14776	454867	16905	574370	18291
11	Pandavlena Caves, Pathardi	73708	896	111738	938	102224	968
12	Daulatabad Fort	252436	5081	295947	5576	439963	7980
13	Bibi-Ka-Maqbara, Aurangabad	725790	12254	878152	14969	969049	14818
14	Aurangabad Caves	24116	1645	36151	1622	37704	1658
	Total	1656545	65475	2077599	75132	2413372	73080
III	**Mumbai Circle**						
15	Elephanta caves, Gharapuri,Mumbai	278517	20202	234225	20332	240042	16924
16	Kanheri Caves,	49094	1663	79557	2644	103844	3252

S. No.	Name of the Monument	2006		2007		2008	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
	Mumbai (Suburban)						
17	Karla Caves, Karla	95482	836	94073	790	77134	692
18	Caves, Temple & Inscriptions, Junnar	188396	66	253940	131	302725	68
19	Raigad Fort	55984	76	80897	158	414252	190
20	Shaniwarwada, Pune	279547	4243	308894	5306	323780	6152
21	Hirakota Old Fort, Alibagh	29505	54	35155	118	42911	89
22	Old Fort Sholapur	3250	0	19593	0	36994	0
23	Caves, Temples & Inscription, Bhaja	26734	838	24030	576	21417	710
24	Aga Khan Palace, Pune	72029	4644	72766	4572	122688	7010
	Total	1078538	32622	1203130	34627	1685787	35087
IV	**Bangalore Circle**						
25	Group of Monuments, Hampi, Distt. Bellary	386993	24769	314834	28671	482122	30036
26	Daria Daaulat Bagh, Srirangapatnam	688236	20829	682933	23082	707483	23989
27	Keshva Temple, Somnathpura	156334	10268	129889	11320	133756	11980
28	Tipu Sultan Palace, Bangalore	119248	3640	116612	3239	104566	3520
29	Chitradurga Fort, Chitradurga	194014	352	208193	633	210161	474
30	Bellary Fort, Bellary	2968	0	10074	0	7695	5
31	Vihal Temple* Venkatatapuram	-	-	-	-	260052	12153
32	Zanana Enclosure, Kamalapur*	-	-	-	-	222070	17883
	Total	1547793	59858	1462535	66945	2127905	100040
V	**Bhopal Circle**						
33	Western Group of Temples, Khajuraho	164405	73843	193764	84887	201353	89174
34	Shahi Quila at Burhanpur	42925	107	50859	63	54594	150
35	Bagh Caves, Bagh	27842	12	15680	12	20970	17
36	Royal Complex,Mandu	130603	2165	158890	2861	195822	2999
37	Rani Roopmati Pavilion, Mandu	129057	2685	157549	2155	203685	2382
38	Hoshang Shah 's Tomb Mandu	49273	1817	87535	2291	115385	2373
39	Bhojshala DharMoula Mosque * *	16593	0	13572	0	-	-
40	Buddhist Monumnets at Sanchi	78021	18929	103734	24032	139603	12333

S. No.	Name of the Monument	2006		2007		2008	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
41	Gwalior Fort, Gwalior	140766	11953	162819	6159	197220	16452
	Total	779485	111511	944402	122460	1128632	125880
VI	**Bhubaneswar Circle**						
42	Sun Temple, Konark	1196500	17883	1347483	9907	1471082	9067
43	Raja Rani Temple, Bhubaneswar	21674	1990	23485	2134	44646	2451
44	Udaigiri & Kandagiri Caves	269635	3013	260770	4751	288801	2725
45	Excavated Site, Ratnagiri	13167	576	15502	549	8416	312
46	Excavated Site, Lalitagiri	6410	222	6613	414	0	0
	Total	1507386	23684	1653853	17755	1812945	14555
VII	**Chandigarh Circle**						
47	Sheikh Chillis Tomb Thanesar	45604	25	44119	27	59735	53
48	Suraj Kund Monastery, Lakarpur	33281	59	24253	42	13198	30
	Total	78885	84	68372	69	72933	83
VIII	**Chennai Circle**						
49	Group of Monuments, Mamallapuram	721593	58922	802000	71055	241520	36163
50	Rajgiri & Krishangiri Fort, Gingee	137043	2731	157601	3288	159024	3207
51	Fort Dindigul	34721	102	38756	138	39409	154
52	Muvar Koil, Kalumbalur	896	52	499	49	338	48
53	Rock Cut-Jain Temple, Sittanvasal	15012	226	15127	195	14436	224
54	Natural Cavern, Eladipattanam	15470	66	14379	49	10656	65
55	Fort Thirumayan	37562	369	39033	467	39566	723
56	St. George Fort, Chennai* *	24374	5678	23217	7110	-	-
	Total	986671	68146	1090612	82351	504949	40584
IX	**Delhi Circle**						
57	Jantar Mantar	307053	42077	267855	10123	259852	9746
58	Rahim-Khane-Khanam Tomb Delhi	3381	26	5634	54	7849	127
59	Purana Quila	1074658	8657	590801	8979	577287	9644
60	Sultangahri Tomb	406	0	577	5	346	4
61	Tughluqabad Fort	14901	907	14008	1023	15912	1054
62	Kotla Feroz Shah	78371	6901	55373	519	51048	609
63	Safdarjung Tomb	173801	7018	103987	8735	51294	8122
64	Red Fort	1962000	139662	2060420	158956	2176764	153551
65	Humayun's Tomb	199936	179254	230568	210384	260234	223076
66	Qutab Minar	1946703	249040	2019453	282451	2121424	277453

S. No.	Name of the Monument	2006		2007		2008	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
	Total	5761210	633542	5348676	681229	5522010	683386
X	**Dharwad Circle**						
67	Durga Temple complex, Aihole	135739	4529	176480	5252	184203	5529
68	Caves at Badami	240342	6488	292841	7040	302191	7389
69	Group of Monuments at Pattadakal	170649	5271	199571	5662	218384	5925
70	Gol-Gumbaz, Bijapur	692403	3072	776491	3043	838692	3257
71	Ibrahim Rouza, Bijapur	112321	2287	134091	2120	149223	2435
72	Temple & Sculpture Gallery, Lakkundi	7576	249	8393	252	9698	221
	Total	1359030	21896	1587867	23369	1702391	24756
XI	**Guwahati Circle**						
73	Ahom Raja's Palace, Gurgaon	29592	68	8562	53	266561	88
74	Karenghar Palace, Jaysagar	68712	231	34177	262	88431	501
75	Ranghar Pavilkkion, Jaysagar	23201	223	12428	199	31860	353
76	Vishudol, Joysagar	4590	9	2352	19	5621	25
77	Group of Maidan, Cheraideo	24641	24	4438	10	20983	25
	Total	150736	555	61957	543	413456	992
XII	**Hyderabad Circle**						
78	Golcunda Fort, Golkonda	972389	15666	263381	6750	1241638	18021
79	Charminar,Hyderabad	1281985	9757	292387	4085	1401424	12049
80	Fort, Raja & Rani Mahal Chandragiri	97314	119	24903	58	85741	116
81	Ruined Buddhist Stupa & Remains Amarvati	76504	991	4954	413	17952	458
82	Hill of Nagarjunakonda with ancient remains	122415	3029	29454	632	116068	925
83	Group of Buddhist monuments, Guntupali	24424	85	2353	5	18184	68
84	Four storeyed Rock-cut Hindu Temple, Undavalli	29984	514	8145	220	28999	330
85	Warangal Fort, Warangal	66399	258	4495	136	91607	393
	Total	2671414	30419	630072	12299	3001613	32360
XIII	**Jaipur Circle**						
86	Deeg Palaces, Deeg	15294	1337	18010	1253	18952	1987
87	Kumbhalgarh Fort	64550	15490	79415	18257	98786	17588
88	Chittaurgarh Fort	266811	16008	300153	17704	313713	20585

S. No.	Name of the Monument	2006		2007		2008	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
	Total	346655	32835	397578	37214	431451	40160
XIV	**Kolkata Circle**						
89	Kooch Bihar Palace	240022	92	260522	57	272149	63
90	Hazarduari Palace Museum Murshidabad	393013	236	412262	511	496335	303
91	Bishnupur Group of Temples	75106	491	75175	655	86462	500
	Total	708141	819	747959	1223	854946	866
XV	**Lucknow Circle**						
92	Rani Jhansi Mahal, Jhansi	8911	76	6816	119	8089	74
93	Sahet of Shravasti Monument	33722	35379	31836	54968	63483	21191
94	Rani Jhansi Kila, Jhansi	119132	869	138535	1068	127225	943
95	Residency, Lucknow	146833	2277	144315	2181	138023	1823
	Total	308598	38601	321502	58336	336820	24031
XVI	**Patna Circle**						
96	Site of Mayuran Palace,Kumarhar, Patna	47233	964	52615	1104	74950	1082
97	Ancient Remain, Vaishali	25057	14283	28746	20922	61394	15025
98	Sarnath Excavated Site	147712	93494	130367	91093	154631	84243
99	Jaunpur Fort	69073	119	92530	193	96473	102
100	Man Singh Observatory, Varanasi	2992	141	2604	96	3261	92
101	Nalanda Excavated Site	174133	35480	220008	47150	502237	30436
102	Sasaram Shershah Suri Tomb	99214	140	117384	268	131640	209
103	Lord Cornwallis Tomb, Gazipur	5676	0	5209	0	6345	0
104	Excavated Site Vikramshila, Antichak	14630	6	19740	90	18316	7
	Total	585720	144627	669203	160916	1049247	131196
XVII	**Raipur Circle**						
105	Laxman Temple,Sirpur	37424	95	33294	95	32867	52
	Total	37424	95	33294	95	32867	52
XVIII	**Thrissur Circle**						
106	Bekal Fort Pallikkare	143536	335	146353	214	173553	341
107	Mattancherry Palace Museum Kochi *	-	-	-	-	229062	90201
	Total	143536	335	146353	214	402615	90542
XIX	**Vadodra Circle**						

S. No.	Name of the Monument	2006		2007		2008	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
108	Sun Temple Modhera	107216	2276	117242	2388	183517	2452
109	Rani-ki-Vav, Patan	125012	2044	150821	1841	211078	2152
110	Monuments at Champaner	68999	910	81551	1278	88125	1272
111	Buddhist Caves, Junagadh	44117	0	47021	615	56670	629
112	Ashokan Rock Edict, Junagadh	48535	399	44914	420	43710	396
113	Baba Pyare and Khapra Kodiya Caves, Junagarh	579	18	157	62	119	8
	Total	394458	5647	441706	6604	583219	6909
XX	**Srinagar Circle**						
114	Ram Nagar Palace, Ramnagar	1665	0	1940	0	2000	0
115	Group of Temple, Kiramchi	469	0	854	0	793	0
116	Avanti Swami Temple, Avantipura	6391	24	7280	42	6130	23
117	Leh Palace, leh	1075	1745	1470	1817	2286	2410
	Total	9600	1769	11544	1859	11209	2433
XXI	**Simla Mini Circle**						
118	Kangra Fort, Kangra	44319	987	46928	1416	46343	1275
119	Rock Cut Caves, Masoor	10344	400	11244	461	11222	481
	Total	54663	1387	58172	1877	57565	1756
	Grand Total	**23815252**	**2250502**	**23450419**	**2614254**	**28786608**	**2679763**

*Ticketing introduced in 2008.
**Ticketing discontinued in 2008.
Source: Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)

6

CHAPTER

Approved Hotels

APPROVED HOTELS

6.1 APPROVED HOTELS

The Ministry of Tourism has adopted a system of approving and classifying the hotels on the basis of the facilities and services provided by them. The detailed guidelines for approval and classification of hotels in different categories and accommodation establishments are given at Appendices-I to V.

The category-wise details regarding the number of hotels and hotel room available during the years 2007 and 2008 are presented below:-

TABLE 6.1.1

NUMBER OF APPROVED HOTELS AND AVAILABILITY OF HOTEL ROOMS DURING 2007 AND 2008

Category of Hotels	No. of Hotels		No. of Rooms	
	As on 31.12.2007	As on 31.12.2008	As on 31.12.2007	As on 31.12.2008
One Star	53	118	1774	2834
Two Star	231	287	6637	8494
Three Star	587	683	24496	30577
Four Star	116	121	7584	9299
Five Star	81	94	9792	11387
5* Deluxe	93	105	20110	22254
Apartment Hotels	5	6	461	514
Time Share Resorts	1	0	62	0
Heritage Hotels	83	64	2450	1921
Unclassified	175	115	10415	7807
Total	**1425**	**1593**	**83781**	**95087**

6.2 DISTRIBUTION OF HOTELS IN DIFFERENT CITIES OF INDIA

Table 6.2.1 provides the number of classified hotels and hotel rooms by categories in different cities of the country. It may be seen from this Table that Mumbai has the maximum (12858) number of hotel rooms followed by Delhi (9554).

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit-age	Uncla-ssified	Total
1	**Andhra Pradesh**											
	Adilabad	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		188	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	188
	Chittoor	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	-	-	42
	Cuddapah	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	-	-	42
	Guntur	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	65	45	-	-	-	-	-	110
	Hyderabad	3	6	3	17	1	-	-	-	-	1	31
		740	991	358	1196	43	-	-	-	-	135	3463
	Kakinada	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	52
	Kurnool	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	64	-	-	-	-	-	-	64
	Medak	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	59	-	-	-	-	-	-	59
	Medchal	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	23	-	-	-	-	23
	Mehaboob Nagar	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	39	-	-	-	-	-	-	39
	Nandyal	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
	Nellore	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	82	-	-	-	-	-	-	82
	Nirmal	-	-	-		1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-		41	-	-	-	-	-	41
	Paritala	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	39	-	-	-	-	-	-	39
	Proddatur	-	-	-		-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-		-	26	-	-	-	-	26
	Rajamundry	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	138	-	-	-	-	-	-	138
	RR District	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
		-	-	-	422	-	-	-	--	-	-	422
	Tirupati	-	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
		-	-	-	378	-	-	-	-	-	-	378
	Vijaywada	-	-	1	10	1	-	-	-	-	-	12
		-	-	115	607	31	-	-	-	-	-	753
	Visakhapatinam	1	-	2	8	1	-	-	-	-	-	12
		93	-	61	522	39	-	-	-	-	-	715
	Warangal	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	--	3
		-	-	-	75	19	-	-	-	-	--	94
	Eluru	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	32	-	-	-	-	-	32
	Secunderabad	-	-	1	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
		-	-	46	387	-	-	-	-	-	-	433
	Srikakulam	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	83	-	-	-	-	-	-	83

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit- age	Uncla- ssified	Total
	Vizianagaram	-	-		1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**5**	**6**	**7**	**73**	**7**	**2**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**1**	**101**
	(No. of Rooms)	**1021**	**991**	**580**	**4364**	**250**	**49**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**135**	**7390**
2	**Arunachal Pradesh**											
	Itanagar	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	31	-	-	-	-	-	31
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**1**
	(No. of Rooms)	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**31**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**31**
3	**Assam**											
	Dibrugarh	-	--	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	34	-	-	-	-	-	-	34
	Guwahati	-	-	2	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	9
		-	-	148	318	-	-	-	-	-	-	466
	Jorhat	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	42	26	-	-	-	-	-	68
	Karimganj	-	--	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	30
	Kaziranga	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
	Tezpur	-	--	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	-	16
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**0**	**0**	**2**	**10**	**3**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**15**
	(No. of Rooms)	**0**	**0**	**148**	**418**	**72**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**638**
4	**Bihar**											
	Bodhgaya	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	105	-	-	-	-	-	-	105
	Nalanda	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26
	Patna	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	148	68	-	-	-	-	-	-	216
	Rajgir	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	26
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**0**	**0**	**3**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**7**
	(No. of Rooms)	**0**	**0**	**174**	**199**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**373**
5	**Chattisgarh**											
	Durg	-	-		1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-		54	-	-	-	-	-	--	54
	Jagdalpur	-	-		1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-		14	-	-	-	-	-	-	14
	Raigarh	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	--	-	1
		-	-	--	55	-	-	-	-	-	-	55
	Raipur	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	24	13	-	-	-	-	-	37
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**0**	**0**	**0**	**4**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**5**
	(No. of Rooms)	**0**	**0**	**0**	**147**	**13**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**160**
6	**Delhi**											
	Delhi	21	4	9	7	3	2	-	-	-	5	51
		6414	809	667	242	65	26	-	-	-	1331	9554

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit- age	Uncla- ssified	Total
	Total (No. of Hotels)	21	4	9	7	3	2	0	0	0	5	51
	(No. of Rooms)	6414	809	667	242	65	26	0	0	0	1331	9554
7	**Goa**											
	Goa	11	8	3	19	14	1	-	-	1	2	59
		1863	1003	345	1132	896	26	-	-	24	75	5364
	Total (No. of Hotels)	11	8	3	19	14	1	0	0	1	2	59
	(No. of Rooms)	1863	1003	345	1132	896	26	0	0	24	75	5364
8	**Gujarat**											
	Ahmedabad	-	5	2	10	1	-	-	-	1	3	22
		-	387	113	473	25	-	-	-	25	76	1099
	Anand	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
	Bhavnagar	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	3
		-	-	-	46	-	-	-	-	28	30	104
	Bhuj	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	2
		-	-	-	41	-	-	-	-	-	40	81
	Chitrasani	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22	-	22
	Gandhidham	-	-	1	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	71	102	-	-	-	-	-	-	173
	Gandhi Nagar	-	-	-	3	1	1	-	-	-	-	5
		-	-	-	135	16	10	-	-	-	-	161
	Jamnagar	-	-	-	3	1	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	-	399	36	-	-	-	-	-	435
	Junagadh	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	45	-	-	-	-	-	-	45
	Kutch	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	68	-	-	-	-	-	-	68
	Mehsana	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	92	-	-	-	-	-	-	92
	Morbi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	50
	Mundra, Kutch	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	32	-	-	-	-	-	-	32
	Porbunder	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	20
	Rajkot				4						2	6
		-	-	-	220	-	-	-	-	-	128	348
	Saputara	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	49	40	-	-	-	-	-	89
	Surat	-	1	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	132	-	165	-	-	-	-	-	-	297
	Vadodara	-	-	1	7	2	-	-	-	-	1	11
		-	-	25	563	74	-	-	-	-	134	796
	Valsad	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
	Total (No. of Hotels)	0	6	4	43	6	1	0	0	3	10	73
	(No. of Rooms)	0	519	209	2502	191	10	0	0	75	478	3984
9	**Haryana**											
	Ambala	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Bahadurgarh	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	22

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit-age	Uncla-ssified	Total
	Faridabad	-	-	1	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	104	133	-	-	-	-	-	-	237
	Gurgaon	2	-	3	5	-	-	-	-	-	2	12
		219	-	1034	363	-	-	-	-	-	120	1736
	Karnal	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40
	Manesar	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	82	80	-	-	-	-	-	-	162
	Panipat	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	40	58	-	-	-	-	-	-	98
	Panchkula	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	49	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	77
	Surajkund	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	75	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	75
	Yamuna Nagar	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	1	3
		-	-	-	57	-	-	-	-	-	21	78
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**2**	**1**	**8**	**15**	**2**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**3**	**31**
	(No. of Rooms)	**219**	**75**	**1349**	**741**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**141**	**2525**
10	**Himachal Pradesh**											
	Kasauli	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	33
	Kangra	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25	-	25
	Kishanpura	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	34	-	-	-	-	-	-	34
	Kullu	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	3
		25	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	36	97
	Manali	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	3
		25	-	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	58	104
	Mashobra	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	41	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41
	Shimla	1	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	3	-	7
		87	85	41	-	27	-	-	-	196	-	436
	Solan	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	1	1	4
		-	-	-	33	39	-	-	-	19	38	129
	Taragarh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16	-	16
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**3**	**1**	**3**	**3**	**3**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**7**	**3**	**23**
	(No. of Rooms)	**137**	**85**	**118**	**100**	**87**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**256**	**132**	**915**
11	**Jharkhand**											
	Ranchi	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	25	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	61
	Dhanbad	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	29	29
	Bokaro Steel City	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	112	-	-	-	-	-	-	112
	Jamshedpur	-	-	1		1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	40		36	-	-	-	-	-	76
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**0**	**0**	**2**	**4**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**1**	**8**
	(No. of Rooms)	**0**	**0**	**65**	**148**	**36**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**29**	**278**
12	**Jammu & Kashmir**											
	Jammu	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit- age	Uncla- ssified	Total
		-	-	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44
	Udhampur	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	70	-	-	-	-	-	-	70
	Srinagar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	125	125
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**0**	**0**	**1**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**1**	**3**
	(No. of Rooms)	**0**	**0**	**44**	**70**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**125**	**239**
13	**Karnataka**											
	Bangalore	7	7	2	12	1	1	-	-	-	6	36
		1216	1007	193	636	101	14	-	-	-	743	3910
	Bellary	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	166	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	202
	Chikmagalore	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	29	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29
	Coorg	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	2
		-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	62	86
	Gokarna	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
	Hubli	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	51	-	-	-	-	51
	Mangalore	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	188	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	188
	Mysore**	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	2	3	8
		-	-	-	150	-	-	-	-	84	142	376
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**7**	**8**	**5**	**18**	**1**	**2**	**0**	**0**	**2**	**10**	**53**
	(No. of Rooms)	**1216**	**1173**	**410**	**870**	**101**	**65**	**0**	**0**	**84**	**947**	**4866**
14	**Kerala**											
	Adoor	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
	Allapuzha	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37	37
	Alwaye	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Alleppey	-	-	-	8	3	-	-	-	2	7	20
		-	-	-	259	50	-	-	-	18	184	511
	Angamaly	-	-	-	3	1	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	-	84	10	-	--	-	-	-	94
	Ayur	-	-	-	1	-	--	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
	Aranmula	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	12
	Ariyallur	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	12
	Athirapally	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Vadagara	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	43	20	-	-	-	-	-	63
	Calicut	-	1	-	5	5	-	-	-	-	-	11
		-	74	-	224	130	-	-	-	-	-	428
	Changanacherry	-	-	-	1	3	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	-	16	34	-	-	-	-	-	50
	Charumood	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit- age	Uncla- ssified	Total
	Chenganoor	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
	Cherai	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Cherthala	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	11	10	-	-	-	-	-	21
	Chittilapilly	-	-	-	--	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	11
	Chowara	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	35	-	-	-	-	-	-	35
	Iritty	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Ernakulam	-	-	2	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
		-	-	118	226	-	-	-	-	-	-	344
	Erumapatti	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	19
	Ettumanoor	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	12	10	-	-	-	-	-	22
	Thiruvalla	-	-	-	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	5
		-	-	-	52	30	-	-	-	-	-	82
	Kodikulam	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	11
	Manjeri	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
	Mannar	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	16
	Mavelikkara	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	14
	Poovar Island Tvm	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	52
	Idukki	-	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	4
		-	38	44	21	-	-	-	-	-	29	132
	Guruvayur	-	-	-	4	1	-	-	-	-	-	5
		-	-	-	190	16	-	-	-	-	-	206
	Kalady	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	22	12	-	-	-	-	-	34
	Kadavanthara	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	--	11
	Kalamaserry	-	-	-		1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-		10	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Kappad	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	16
	Kasaragod	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	32	-	-	-	-	-	-	32
	Kattappana	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	21
	Kayamkulam	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	13
	Kilimanoor	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
	Kodungallur	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	10	20	-	-	-	-	-	30
	Koothattuklam	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	13	18	-	-	-	-	-	31
	Kothad Island	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit-age	Uncla-ssified	Total
		-	-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
	Kothamangalam	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Kottakkal	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	23
	Kozhenchery	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Oyoor	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
	South Paravoor	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	28	-	-	--	-	-	-	28
	Kannur	-	-	-	5	2	-	-	-	-	3	10
		-	-	-	148	62	-	-	-	-	98	308
	Kalpetta,Wayanad	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	18	33	-	-	-	-	-	51
	Kochi	1	3	3	18	3	-	1(3 star)	-	2	2	33
		100	204	168	542	75	-	58	-	21	66	1234
	Karunagapalli	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	-	-	42
	Trichur	-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	14
		-	-	-	326	-	-	-	-	-	-	326
	Karaikal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	10
	Kidagoor	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	23
	Kodikulam	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	11
	Kollam	-	-	-	7	2	-	-	-	-	-	9
		-	-	-	117	45	-	-	-	-	-	162
	Koyilandi	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	15
	Kottarakkara	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	21	10	-	-	-	-	-	31
	Kottayam	1	-	1	4	4	-	-	-	-	1	11
		72	-	26	182	68		-	-	-	28	376
	Kottiyam	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Kovalam	-	-	-	4	1	-	-	-	-	-	5
		-	-	-	70	21	-	-	-	-	-	91
	Kumbalam	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	-	-	42
	Kumarakom	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	110	-	-	-	-	-	-	110
	Kumily	-	--	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Kuruvilangadu	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
	Munnar	-	-	-	7	1	-	-	-	-	--	8
		-	-	-	189	36	-	-	-	-	-	225
	Peravoor	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	12
	Perinthalmanna	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	13	17	-	-	-	-	-	30
	Palakkad	-	-	-	13	4	-	-	-	-	-	17
		-	-	-	264	81	-	-	-	-	-	345

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit-age	Uncla-ssified	Total
	Perumbavoor	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	40
	N. Paravoor	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-	21
	Malampuzha	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-	17
	Mallapuram	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	-	-	61	-	-	-	-	61
	Muvattupuzha	-	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	28	26	-	-	-	-	-	54
	Nayathode	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	51	-	-	-	-	-	-	51
	Nedumbasserry	-	-	-	2	-	1	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	62	-	24	-	-	-	-	86
	Nedumangodu	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Nenmara	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
	Nilambur	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-	25
	Meenangadi	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Oachira	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	29	-	-	-	--	-	-	29
	Paiyoli	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	15
	Pala	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	12
	Parassala	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
	Pathanamthitta	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	10	10	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Ramanattukkara	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	16
	Thrissur	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	-	7
	Sulthan Bathery	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-	25
	Peermade	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	--	-	-	1
		-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
	Poovar Island	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	52
	Punalur	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Thalaserry	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	-	87	34	-	-	-	-	-	121
	Thenmala	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-	-	18
	Thekkady	-	-	-	2	-	1	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	93	-	44	-	-	-	-	137
	Thiruvananthapuram	-	3	7	15	5	1	-	-	-	-	31
		-	300	470	503	100	44	-	-	-	-	1417
	Thoppumbadi	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Tripunithura	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit-age	Uncla-ssified	Total
		-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Valancherry	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	16
	Varkala	-	-	1	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	30	27	15	-	-	-	-	-	72
	Vadkkancherry	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
	Wynad	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	32	11	-	-	-	-	-	43
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**2**	**8**	**15**	**189**	**71**	**5**	**1**	**0**	**6**	**15**	**312**
	(No. of Rooms)	**172**	**616**	**856**	**5042**	**1233**	**173**	**58**	**0**	**56**	**442**	**8648-**
15	**Madhya Pradesh**											
	Balaghat	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	19	-	-	-	-	-	19
	Bhopal	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	2	2	7
		-	-	-	133	-	-	-	-	137	22	292
	Chattarpur	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	10
	Dhar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16	-	16
	Gwalior	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2	4
		-	-	-	96	-	-	-	-	-	118	214
	Hoshangabad	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	6
	Indore	-	1	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
		-	84	-	440	-	-	-	-	-	-	524
	Jabalpur	-	-	1	4	1	-	-	-	-	-	6
		-	-	52	177	33	-	-	-	-	-	262
	Tikamgarh	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	14
	Khajuraho	1	3	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	1	7
		94	244	-	170	-		-	-	-	47	555
	Panna	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	28
	Seoni	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Shivpuri	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	19	-	--	-	-	-	-	19
	Ujjain	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	28
	Umaria	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-	18
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**1**	**4**	**1**	**21**	**3**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**3**	**7**	**40**
	(No. of Rooms)	**94**	**328**	**52**	**1125**	**70**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**153**	**203**	**2025**
16	**Maharashtra**											
	Ahmed Nagar	-	1	1	2	-	2	-	-	-	-	6
		-	98	80	155	-	76	-	-	-	-	409
	Akola	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14	14
	Aurangabad	-	3	-	1	3	2	-	-	-	1	10
		-	226	-	26	77	24	-	-	-	100	453
	Beed	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	10

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit-age	Uncla-ssified	Total
	Jalgaon	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	23
	Khandala	-	-	-	3	1	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	-	142	25	-	-	-	-	-	167
	Kolhapur	-	-	-	6	5	1	-	-	-	1	13
		-	-	-	208	110	10	-	-	-	29	357
	Lonavala	1	1	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
		389	105	-	64	-	-	-	-	-	-	558
	Malad	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2
		-	-	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	93	137
	Matheran	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	-	102	86	-	-	-	-	-	188
	Mumbai	16	8	14	30	29	2	3(5 D)	-	-	11	113
		5434	1488	1046	1898	1151	79	312	-	-	1450	12858
	Nagpur	-	1	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	93	-	115	-	-	-	-	-	-	208
	Nasik	-	1	-	2	3	2	-	-	-	-	8
		-	68	-	164	127	78	-	-	-	-	437
	Navi Mumbai	-	-	-	5	2	1	-	-	-	-	8
		-	-	-	237	53	24	-	-	-	-	314
	Pune	3	4	5	11	7	1	-	-	1	2	34
		428	360	331	630	237	51	-	-	31	111	2179
	Pandharpur	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
	Raigad	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	168	-	-	-	-	-	-	168
	Ratnagiri	-	-	1	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	37	-	22	21	-	-	-	-	80
	Sangli	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	10
	Satara	-	-	-	2	-	2	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	-	80	-	32	-	-	-	-	112
	Shirdi	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	2
		-	100	-	-	-	-	100	-	-	-	200
	Solapur	-	-	-	2	1	1	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	-	51	23	20	-	-	-	-	94
	Sindhudurg	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	25	-	10	-	-	-	-	35
	Thane	-	-	-	4	3	-	-	-	-	-	7
		-	-	-	202	78	-	-	-	-	-	280
	Total (No. of Hotels)	20	20	22	81	57	17	4	0	1	17	239
	(No. of Rooms)	6251	2538	1538	4336	1989	435	412	0	31	1797	19327
17	**Manipur**											
	Total (No. of Hotels)	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	0	0	0
	(No. of Rooms)	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	0	0	0
18	**Meghalaya**											
	Shillong	-	-	1	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	50	69	-	- -	-	-	-	-	119
	Total (No. of Hotels)	0	0	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
	(No. of Rooms)	0	0	50	69	0	0	0	0	0	0	119

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Uncla- ssified	Total
19	**Mizoram**											
	Total (No. of Hotels)	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	0	0	0
	(No. of Rooms)	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	0	0	0
20	**Nagaland**											
	Total (No. of Hotels)	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	0	0	0
	(No. of Rooms)	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	0	0	0
21	**Orissa**											
	Bargarh	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	32	-	-	-	-	32
	Bhubaneshwar	3	-	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
		185	-	129	275	-	-	-	-	-	-	589
	Jeypore, Dist. Koraput	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	-	52	-	-	-	-	-	52
	Kantabanji, Dist. Bolangir	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	-	42
	Puri	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	50	71	-	-	-	-	-	-	121
	Rourkela	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	40
	Total (No. of Hotels)	3	0	3	6	3	1	0	0	0	0	16
	(No. of Rooms)	185	0	179	386	94	32	0	0	0	0	876
22	**Punjab**											
	Abohar	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	--	-	-	27	-	-	-	-	-	27
	Amritsar	-	-	3	6	1	-	-	-	-	-	10
		-	-	170	181	29	-	-	-	-	-	380
	Bathinda	-	-	1	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	42	53	20	-	-	-	-	-	115
	Dera Bassi	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	13	-	-	-	-	-	13
	Gurdaspur	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	22
	Hoshiarpur	-	-	1	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	20	20	32	-	-	-	-	-	72
	Jallandhar	-	1	3	12	3	-	-	-	-	1	20
		-	61	146	325	71	-	-	-	-	47	650
	Kotakapura	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	14
	Ludhiana	-	-	-	10	8	-	-	-	-	1	19
		-	-	-	348	139	-	-	-	-	117	604
	Pathankot	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	29	18	-	-	-	-	-	47
	Patiala	-	-	-	3	2	-	-	-	-	1	6
		-	-	-	83	38	-	-	-	-	27	148
	Phagwara	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-	18
	Rajpura	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	-	39	-	-	-	-	-	39
	Ropar	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	13	-	-	-	-	-	13
	Mansa	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit- age	Uncla- ssified	Total
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Malout	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Mohali	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	20	14	-	-	-	-	-	34
	Barnala	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	11
	Sirhind	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Zirakpur	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	38	12	-	-	-	-	-	50
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**0**	**1**	**8**	**39**	**34**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**3**	**85**
	(No. of Rooms)	**0**	**61**	**378**	**1111**	**556**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**191**	**2297**
23	**Rajasthan**											
	Ajmer	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	50
	Alwar	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	1	3
		-	-	-	-	35	-	-	-	75	46	156
	Bharatpur	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25	-	25
	Bikaner	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	5	-	8
		-	-	-	123	-	-	-	-	157	-	280
	Chittorgarh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	-	11
	Dausa	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	12
	Sri Ganga Nagar	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-	18
	Jaipur	7	7	1	5	4	-	-	-	8	4	36
		688	793	62	260	175	-	-	-	231	158	2367
	Jaislamer	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	-	185	-	-	-	-	-	-	185
	Jodhpur	-	1	2	3	-	-	-	-	4	1	11
		-	98	181	131	-	-	-	-	146	31	587
	Jhunjhunu	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	2	3
		-	-	-	-	55	-	-	-	-	46	101
	Karauli	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	50
	Kumbhalgarh	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	26	10	-	-	-	-	-	36
	Mount Abu	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	40	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	80
	Pali	-	-	-	--	-	-	-	-	2	3	5
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	54	94
	Pushkar	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	2
		-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	30	-	66
	Roopgarh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	-	40
	Sawai Madhopur	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	3
		25	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	32	-	67
	Udaipur	1	1	-	2	2	-	-	-	5	1	12
		254	87	-	114	187	-	-	-	146	55	843
	Rajsamand	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	4
		-	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	96	-	138

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit-age	Uncla-ssified	Total
	Total (No. of Hotels)	9	9	5	22	12	0	0	0	34	12	103
	(No. of Rooms)	967	978	319	991	532	0	0	0	1029	390	5206
24	**Sikkim**											
	Gangtok	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	1	4
		-	-	-	45	22	-	-	-	-	48	115
	Total (No. of Hotels)	0	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0	1	4
	(No. of Rooms)	0	0	0	45	22	0	0	0	0	0	115
25	**Tamil Nadu**											
	Avinashi	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	71	-	-	-	-	-	-	71
	Batlagundu	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Chennai	5	6	5	30	15	9	-	-	-	6	76
		1034	763	745	2244	533	249	-	-	-	629	6197
	Chidambaram	-	-	-	1	-	3	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	-	43	-	68	-	-	-	--	111
	Coimbatore	-	-	1	4	6	17	-	-	-	-	28
		-	-	135	256	269	578	-	-	-	-	1238
	Colachel	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-	21
	Gobichettipalayam	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	47	-	-	-	-	-	47
	Coonoor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32	32
	Coutrallam	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	38	-	23	-	-	-	-	61
	Darasuram	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Dindigul	-	-	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	-	18	57	-	-	-	-	75
	Erode	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	-	-	93	-	-	-	-	93
	Gudalur	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	33
	Hosur	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	52
	Hongenekkal	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	24
	Kanchipuram	-	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	88	36	-	30	-	-	-	-	154
	Kanathur	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	37	-	-	-	-	-	-	37
	Kanya Kumari	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	2	4
		-	-	-	71	43	-	-	-	-	84	198
	Kallakurichi	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	22
	Kalhatti, Nilgiris	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	11
	Karur	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	33
	Kolli Hills	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	11
	Kodai Kanal	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	91	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	91

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit- age	Uncla- ssified	Total
	Madurai	-	1	-	2	-	5	-	-	-	-	8
		-	63	-	92	-	231	-	-	--	-	386
	Mamallapuram	-	-	-	3	-	1	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	-	187	-	32	-	-	-	-	219
	Masinagudi	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	--	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	15	-	-	-	-	15
	Namakkal	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	-	-	46	-	-	-	-	46
	Theni	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	56	-	-	-	-	-	-	56
	Palani	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-	-	-	60
	Perambalur	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	-	41	-	-	-	-	-	41
	Pollachi	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	3	4
		-	-	-	-	-	36	-	--	-	213	249
	Pudukkottai	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	2	5
		-	-	-	-	93	-	-	-	-	62	155
	Rajapalayam	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	50
	Ranipet	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	21
	Salem	-	-	-	1	1	21	-	-	-	-	23
		-	-	-	52	42	42	-	-	-	-	136
	Sriperumpudur	-	-	-	3	1	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	-	226	71	-	-	-	-	-	297
	Tanjore	-	-	-	1	-	4	-	-	-	-	5
		-	-	-	30	-	95	-	-	-	-	125
	Tenkasi	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	40	-	-	-	--	40
	Trichy	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	82	40	-	-	-	-	-	122
	Tirunelvelli	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	-	42
	Tirupur	-	-	-	3	2	2	-	-	-	1	8
		-	-	-	132	86	50	-	-	-	36	304
	Tuticorin	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	74	40	-	-	-	-	-	114
	Udhaghamandalam	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	1	-	5
		-	-	-	334	-	-	-	-	40	-	374
	Valaparai	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	24
	Vellore	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	24
	Virudhnagar	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	-	-	83	-	-	-	-	83
	Vridachalam	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	--	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	27	-	-	-	-	27
	Yercaud	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	--	37	-	-	-	-	-	-	37
	Total (No. of Hotels)	5	8	7	67	40	85	0	0	1	15	228
	(No. of Rooms)	1034	917	968	4223	1482	1979	0	0	40	1056	11699
26	**Tripura**											
	Agartala	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	101	-	-	-	-	-	-	101

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit- age	Uncla- ssified	Total
Total	(No. of Hotels)	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	(No. of Rooms)	0	0	0	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	101
27	**Uttar Pradesh**											
	Agra	4	5	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
		847	745	-	66	-	-	-	-	-	-	1658
	Allahabad	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	3
		-	-	85	27	-	-	-	-	-	12	124
	Gajraula	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	25
	Gorakhpur	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	38	-	-	-	-	-	-	38
	Jhansi	-	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	42	28	-	26	-	-	-	-	96
	Kanpur	-	1	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	131	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	131
	Kushinagar	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	122	-	-	-	-	-	-	122
	Lucknow	1	1	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
		110	98	61	92	-	-	-	-	-	-	361
	Mathura	-	-	1	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	40	93	-	-	-	-	-	-	133
	Moradabad	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		74	-	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
	Sravasti	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	56	-	-	-	-	-	-	56
	Noida	2	-	-	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	4
		136	-	-	40	-	-	44	-	-	-	220
	Varanasi	1	-	-	3	2	-	-	-	1	-	7
		130	-	-	136	56	-	-	-	44	-	366
	Orai	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
	Total (No. of Hotels)	9	7	4	19	3	1	1	0	1	1	46
	(No. of Rooms)	1297	974	228	749	78	26	44	0	44	12	3452
28	**Uttarakhand**											
	Almora	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	2
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	25	35
	Badrinath	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	40
	Dehradun	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	69	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	95
	Haridwar	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	1	1	5
		-	-	-	196	-	-	-	-	20	46	262
	Kirtinagar	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-	33
	Mukteswar	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Mussoorie	1	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
		90	-	-	117	-	-	-	-	-	-	207
	Nainital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28	-	28
	Narender Nagar	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	75	-	-	-	-	-	-	75
	Ram Nagar	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	52

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit-age	Uncla-ssified	Total
	Rudrapur	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	45	-	-	-	-	-	45
	Kashipur	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	30
	Pantnagar	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	98	-	-	-	-	-	98
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**1**	**0**	**1**	**9**	**7**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**2**	**2**	**22**
	(No. of Rooms)	**90**	**0**	**69**	**466**	**266**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**48**	**71**	**1010**
29	**West Bengal**											
	Asansol	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	35	-	--	-	-	-	-	35
	Kolkatta	6	2	3	1	4	-	-	-	-	4	20
		1294	165	350	20	132	-	-	-	-	175	2136
	Darjeeling	-	-	-	3	1	-	-	-	2	-	6
		-	-	-	88	26	-	-	-	60	-	174
	Digha	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	33
	Durgapur	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	1	3
		-	-	-	150	-	-	-	-	-	43	193
	Jalpaiguri	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	28	-	-	-	-	-	28
	Kalimpong	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26
	Malda	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	33	26	-	-	-	-	-	59
	Raiganj	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-	25
	Siliguri	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	35	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35
	Shantiniketan	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	33
	Sunderbans	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	19	-	-	-	--	-	19
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**6**	**2**	**5**	**10**	**9**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**2**	**5**	**39**
	(No. of Rooms)	**1294**	**165**	**411**	**392**	**256**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**60**	**218**	**2796**
30	**Andaman & Nicobar**											
	Port Blair	-	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	45	28	-	13	-	-	-	-	86
	Havelock Island	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**0**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**4**
	(No. of Rooms)	**0**	**0**	**45**	**48**	**0**	**13**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**106**
31	**Chandigarh**											
	Chandigarh	-	1	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	155		25	12	-	-	-	-	-	192
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**0**	**1**	**0**	**1**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**3**
	(No. of Rooms)	**0**	**155**	**0**	**25**	**12**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**192**
32	**Daman & Diu**											
	Diu	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	140	-	-	-	-	-	-	140
	Total (No. of Hotels)	**0**	**0**	**0**	**3**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**3**
	(No. of Rooms)	**0**	**0**	**0**	**140**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**140**

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Aptt. Hotel	Time Share Resort	Herit-age	Uncla-ssified	Total
33	**Dadra & Nagar Haveli**											
	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	--	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	47	-	-	-	-	-	-	47
	Silvasa	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-		97	128							225
	Total (No. of Hotels)	0	0	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
	(No. of Rooms)	0	0	97	175	0	0	0	0	0	0	272
34	**Lakshadweep**											
	Bangaram	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	30
	Total (No. of Hotels)	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	(No. of Rooms)	0	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	30
35	**Puducherry**											
	Puducherry	-	-	-	3	3	-	-	-	1	1	8
		-	-	-	210	84	-	-	-	21	34	349
	Karaikal	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Total (No. of Hotels)	0	0	0	4	3	0	0	0	1	1	9
	(No. of Rooms)	0	0	0	220	84	0	0	0	21	34	359
	G. Total (No. of Hotels)	105	94	121	683	287	118	6	0	64	115	1593
	(No. of Rooms)	22254	11387	9299	30577	8494	2834	514	0	1921	7807	95087

-Nil

Note : Figures in the first and second lines for a place indicate number of hotels and number of hotel rooms respectively.

Source : Administrative Records of Hotels maintained by Ministry of Tourism

6.3. OCCUPANCY RATES OF DIFFERENT CATEGORIES OF HOTELS BY DOMESTIC & FOREIGN TOURISTS DURING 2008

An analysis of data received from some of the approved hotels indicates that the average hotel occupancy rate in 2008 was 55.3% compared to 59.6 % in 2007. In estimating the hotel occupancy rate, information on number of rooms in hotels, number of guests checked in (separately for domestic and foreign guests), bed nights occupied, etc. received from a sample of hotels of various categories (star categories, heritage and unapproved hotels) located in selected States have been analysed. The States are: Andhra Pradesh, Goa, Gujarat, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal, Delhi, Assam, Himachal Pradesh, Jharkhand and Uttarakhand.

The table below indicates the occupancy rates of different categories of approved hotels by domestic and foreign tourists:-

TABLE 6.3.1

OCCUPANCY RATES OF APPROVED HOTELS, 2007 & 2008

Category	Domestic tourists		Foreign tourists		Total	
	2007	2008	2007	2008	2007	2008
1 Star	32.0%	35.6%	35.2%	30.7%	67.2%	66.3%
2 Star	41.3%	24.3%	22.3%	12.2%	63.6%	36.5%
3 Star	56.9%	49.3%	18.4%	16.9%	75.3%	66.2%
4 Star	39.2%	43.5%	18.1%	32.6%	57.3%	76.1%
5 Star	32.6%	41.0%	38.6%	34.8%	71.2%	75.8%
5* Deluxe	20.0%	18.0%	22.8%	26.4%	42.8%	44.4%
Heritage	16.1%	14.9%	16.3%	26.4%	32.4%	41.3%
Others	62.5%	61.2%	15.0%	11.6%	77.5%	72.8%
Overall	34.5%	32.1%	25.1%	23.2%	59.6%	55.3%

Source:- Information compiled from returns submitted by Approved Hotels to Ministry of Tourism.

* Occupancy Rate is calculated on the basis of information received from about 78 hotels in different categories. This figure may be used keeping in view this serious limitation.

Out of 55.3% occupancy in 2008, 32.1% was by domestic tourists and 23.2% by foreign tourists. The occupancy levels in the hotels of 5-star and 5-star deluxe category was 75.8% & 44.4% respectively, whereas the occupancy rate of heritage hotels was observed to be 41.3% during the year. The average occupancy was the highest for 4-star hotels among all the categories during the year 2008.

Amongst the foreign tourists, most popular category was 5-star hotels which had 34.8% occupancy, followed by 4-star hotels with 32.6% occupancy. On the other hand, the domestic tourists accounted for the highest occupancy of 49.3% in 3-star hotels, followed by 43.5% in 4-star hotels.

6.4   INDIAN HOTEL INDUSTRY SURVEY 2007-08

The Federation of Hotel & Restaurant Associations of India (FHRAI) collects information from its members through a questionnaire for its annual Indian Hotel Industry Survey, which is analysed and presented in a report. For the year 2007-08, FHRAI received information from 1204 members.

Based on FHRAI's 2007-08 survey, information on various aspects of hotel industry in India like profile of an average hotel, average number of Employees per hotel, average percentage of Trained Employees per hotel and Guest Analysis is presented in Tables 6.4.1 to 6.4.5.

Following are the important highlights of the data presented in these tables:-

- Most of the rooms in all categories of hotels were air-conditioned.

- Average employee per room for all categories of hotels taken together was 1.6. Among the classified categories, variation was quite low: 1.1 in 2-Star categories and 2.0 in 5-Star categories.

- About 76% of the employees were trained: highest being 87% for 5-Star Deluxe and lowest 72% for 1-Star category.

- About 28% of the hotels are the Training Departments. Percentage of hotels having the Training Department was very high for 5-Star Deluxe (86.1%), 5-Star (83.8%) and 4-Star (62.9%). This percentage was very low for 1-Star (9.5%) and other (3.2%).

- Share of tourists from UK and USA was highest in the 2-Star and above category hotels. In the 1-Star category hotels share of tourists from SAARC countries was highest.

- Share of domestic guests was 74% for all the hotels taken together. However, share of foreign guests was higher in 5-Star Deluxe (59.4%) and Heritage (57%).

- Leisure tourists constituted about 41% of the total guests remaining 59% were business guests. Except the Heritage categories of hotels, share of business guests was higher in other categories.

- While the average stay of foreign guests was 3.1 days, it was 2.6 days for domestic guests.

- Average stay of business and leisure guests was 2.7 days and 2.4 days respectively.

TABLE 6.4.1

TYPICAL ROOM PROFILE OF AN AVERAGE HOTEL, 2007-08 BY CATEGORY OF HOTELS

Composition	Room Type	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Herit-age	Other	All India Aver-age
Number of responses		37	40	72	421	336	90	38	157	1191
No. of Air-	Single	38.4	19.7	4.0	2.7	1.9	1.2	0.4	1.4	3.9
Conditioned rooms										
	Double	156.1	107.2	83.1	41.8	20.8	13.8	24.0	16.9	38.2
	Suites	26.8	10.6	11.1	5.1	2.6	1.5	7.6	1.9	5.0
No. of Non-Air-Conditioned rooms	Single	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	1.2	2.2	0.5	1.9	1.1
	Double	0.0	0.0	1.9	5.0	8.6	10.2	4.3	9.6	6.5
	Suites	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.3	1.0	0.7	0.4	0.8	0.6
Total rooms Average		**221.3**	**137.5**	**100.3**	**55.7**	**36.1**	**29.6**	**37.1**	**32.5**	**55.2**

Source: Indian Hotel Industry Survey 2007-08, FHRAI

TABLE 6.4.2

AVERAGE NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES PER HOTEL(PERMANENT/CONTRACT/ FULL TIME/PART TIME), 2007-08 BY CATEGORY OF HOTELS

Composition	Sex	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Herit-age	Other	All India Aver-age
Number of responses		32	39	67	380	264	85	36	114	1053
No. of Managers	Male	48.5	32.4	16.2	6.1	2.4	2.3	4.1	2.2	7.2
	Female	12.9	6.7	2.6	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	1.2
No. of Supervisors	Male	55.1	32.7	19.3	9.7	3.8	4	6.4	3	9.6
	Female	12.5	4.7	4.6	1.5	0.8	0.4	0.4	0.3	1.6
No. of Staff	Male	250.7	169.5	126.3	68.6	27.9	25.3	54.8	20.5	61.6
	Female	35.6	21	11.8	6.1	2	2.2	4.2	1.8	6
Total No. of Employees		415.2	266.9	180.9	92.8	37.1	34.3	70.4	28	87.2
Avg. Employees/ Room		1.9	2.0	1.8	1.7	1.1	1.2	1.9	0.9	1.6

Source: Indian Hotel Industry Survey 2007-08, FHRAI
*Employess includes

TABLE 6.4.3

AVERAGE PERCENTAGE OF TRAINED EMPLOYEES PER HOTEL, 2007-08 BY CATEGORY OF HOTELS

Composition	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Herit-age	Other	All India Aver-age
Number of responses	23	33	44	242	137	36	22	14	554
No. of Managers	92.8	85	87.5	84.8	84.4	82.9	91.7	90.5	85.6
No. of Supervisors	89.1	86	78.4	79.3	76.9	74.5	70.1	69.1	78.9
No. of Staff	78.3	75.1	70.6	62.7	60.1	58.4	64.6	58.4	64.2
Total Average Trained Employees *	86.7	82.0	78.8	75.6	73.8	71.9	75.5	72.6	76.3
Total Average Un-Trained Employees	13.6	18.0	21.2	24.4	26.2	28.1	24.5	27.4	23.8
Hotels with Training Dept.	86.1	83.8	62.9	32.2	14.4	9.5	37.5	3.2	27.8

*=Trained Employees includes those with a minimum one year certificate course from a hotel management or equivalent Institution, some hotels may have included those with short term (in-house) training.
Source: Indian Hotel Industry Survey 2007-08, FHRAI

TABLE 6.4.4

DISTRIBUTION OF HOTEL GUESTS BY COUNTRY OF ORIGIN, 2007-08

Country	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Herit-age	Other	All India Aver-age
Number of responses	25	30	55	227	144	28	23	7	539
ASEAN *	3.0	4.7	5.4	7.0	6.0	3.4	3.5	5.1	6.1
Australia	3.9	2.3	2.8	3.5	2.9	2.7	4.5	5.6	3.3
Canada	2.7	1.7	4.9	3.8	3.3	4.6	2.8	3.3	3.6
Caribbean	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.6	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.4
China	1.2	1.8	4.0	4.7	3.6	4.4	1.9	12.9	4.0
France	3.8	3.2	6.2	5.8	5.8	4.4	14.6	11.1	6.0
Germany	6.7	5.0	8.2	6.7	6.8	5.8	10.5	5.6	6.9
Japan	3.7	3.5	6.5	4.7	4.0	2.0	3.7	5.3	4.4
Middle East	1.6	2.6	2.1	3.1	5.4	3.7	0.9	1.6	3.4
Other European	8.2	8.2	8.5	8.1	10.0	7.5	9.8	3.6	8.6
Russia	2.7	7.8	6.7	3.7	2.8	4.5	5.9	1.3	4.1
SAARC **	2.9	5.6	3.6	5.9	10.0	18.8	1.4	14.6	7.2
South Africa	0.8	2.2	1.7	2.4	2.4	2.6	0.7	1.4	2.2
UK	16.7	21.1	13.0	15.0	14.1	13.4	17.1	10.9	14.9
USA	20.2	12.9	13.3	14.3	9.8	13.6	11.4	12.1	13.0
Other	21.7	17.1	12.7	10.8	12.4	8.8	10.9	5.7	12.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

* ASEAN : Association of South East Asian Nations
** SAARC : South Asian Association for Regional Co-operation.
Source: Indian Hotel Industry Survey 2007-08, FHRAI

TABLE 6.4.5

ANALYSIS OF HOTEL GUESTS, 2007-08 BY CATEGORY OF HOTELS

Country	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Herit-age	Other	All India Aver-age
Number of responses	32	38	62	330	247	74	30	35	848
Domestic Guests(%)	40.6	52.9	60.8	75.9	82.4	85.8	43	87.2	74.3
Foreign Guests(%)	59.4	47.1	39.2	24.1	17.6	14.2	57	12.8	25.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Total Business Guests(%)	61.8	62.7	62	61	56.1	62.3	21.2	69.8	59.1
Total Leisure Guests(%)	38.2	37.3	38	39	43.9	37.5	78.8	30.3	40.9
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Avg. stay of Foreign Guests (Days)	3.6	4.2	3.5	3.2	2.6	2.6	2.2	3.4	3.1
Avg. stay of Domestic Guest (Days)	2.4	2.4	2.5	2.7	2.6	2.4	2.2	3.3	2.6
Avg. stay of Business Guests (Days)	2.6	2.1	2.7	2.8	2.6	2.3	1.8	5.9	2.7
Avg. stay of leisure Guests (Days)	2.5	2.8	2.6	2.4	2.3	2.1	2.2	3.1	2.4
Repeat Guests(%)	42.5	31	34.3	49.5	45.1	53.4	20.5	53.7	46.1

Source: Indian Hotel Industry Survey 2007-08, FHRAI

7
CHAPTER

Travel Trade

TRAVEL TRADE

7.1 TOUR OPERATORS, TRAVEL AGENTS, TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATORS, ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATORS AND DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATORS

In order to provide quality services to tourists, the Ministry of Tourism grants recognition to tour operators, travel agents, tourist transport operators, domestic tour operators, and adventure tour operators in the country, as per the prescribed guidelines (Appendices- VI to X). As on 31.12. 2008, 479 tour operators, 348 travel agencies,177 tourist transport operators, 30 domestic tour operators and 25 adventure tour operators were registered with the Ministry . The State-wise distributions of these units are given in Table 7.1.1. It may be seen from this table that out of 479 recognized tour operators in the country, 309 are from Delhi, followed by 47 from Maharashtra, and 24 from Tamil Nadu. Maximum no. of recognized tour operators, travel agencies, tourist transport operators, adventure tour operators and domestic tour operators are from Delhi. Out of the 25 registered adventure tour operators, 22 are from Delhi and one each from Maharashtra, Jammu & Kashmir and Uttarakhand.

TABLE 7.1.1

STATE-WISE NUMBER OF RECOGNIZED TOUR OPERATORS, TRAVEL AGENCIES, TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATORS, ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATORS & DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATORS AS ON 31st DECEMBER, 2008

Sl. No.	State/UT	Tour Operators	Travels Agencies	Tourist Transport Operators	Domestic Tour Operators	Adventure Tour Operators
1.	Andhra Pradesh	7	11	4	1	-
2.	Arunachal Pradesh	1	-	-	-	-
3.	Assam	4	1	-	-	-
4.	Bihar	2	4	-	-	-
5.	Chhattisgarh	-	-	-	-	-
6.	Goa	13	4	-	-	-
7.	Gujarat	5	8	2	-	-
8.	Haryana	5	4	-	-	-
9.	Himachal Pradesh	-	-	-	1	-
10.	Jammu & Kashmir	5	1	-	2	1
11.	Jharkhand	-	-	-	-	-
12.	Karnataka	8	21	14	3	-
13.	Kerala	19	6	23	-	-
14.	Madhya Pradesh	1	1	2	-	-
15.	Maharashtra	47	79	17	5	1
16.	Manipur	-	1	-	-	-
17.	Meghalaya	-	-	-	-	-

Sl. No.	State/UT	Tour Operators	Travels Agencies	Tourist Transport Operators	Domestic Tour Operators	Adventure Tour Operators
18.	Mizoram	-	-	-	-	-
19.	Nagaland	-	-	-	-	-
20	Orissa	5	-	1	-	-
21.	Punjab	-	3	2	-	-
22.	Rajasthan	8	2	-	-	-
23.	Sikkim	1	-	-	-	-
24.	Tamil Nadu	24	47	26	6	-
25.	Tripura	-	-	-	-	-
26.	Uttar Pradesh	10	7	2	-	-
27.	Uttarakhand	-	1	-	-	1
28.	West Bengal	4	17	4	1	-
29.	Andaman & Nicobar	-	2	-	-	-
30.	Chandigarh	-	1	2	-	-
31.	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	-	-	-	-	-
32.	Daman & Diu	-	-	-	-	-
33.	Delhi	309	124	77	11	22
34.	Lakshadweep	-	-	-	-	-
35.	Puducherry	1	3	1	-	-
	Total	**479**	**348**	**177**	**30**	**25**

8

CHAPTER

Human Resource Development

Name of the Programme & Duration	Session	Gwalior		Bhubaneswar	
		Students Enrooled	Passed out	Students Enrooled	Passed out
Post Graduate Diploma in Tourism Management/ 1 Year	2004-05 2005-06 2006-07	81 59 54	77 58 43	50 48 48	48 47 --

This course has bee converted into two year full time PGDM (Travel &Tourism) from the year 2007.

Name of the Programme & Duration	Session	Students Enrolled	Students Passed Out
Master of Business Administration/Post Graduate Diploma in Business Management/ 2 Years	2004-06 2005-07 2006-08	43 38 50	43 37 50

The programme has been discontinued from the year 2007 .

	Session	Gwalior			Bhubaneswar		Delhi
		SS	TT	IB	IB	TT	TL
Graduate Diploma in Management (Service) Sector, Tourism and Travel, International Business, Tourism & Leisure)/ 2 Years*	2007-09	60	59	60	20	58	58
	2008-10	65	66	64	24	65	66

* First batch started in 2007-09 and will be appearing in final semester examination.

8.2 HOTEL MANAGEMENT AND CATERING INSTITUTES

There are 21 Central Government and 6 State Government sponsored Institutes of Hotel Management, 8 private Institutes of Hotel Management and 5 Food Craft Institutes offering specialized courses in Hotel Management and Catering Technology in the country. The Institutes of Hotel Management (IHMs) offer M.Sc. in Hospitality Administration, B.Sc. in Hospitality and Hotel Administration, P.G. Diploma and other Certificate Courses. The Food Craft Institutes FCIs) offer 1½- Year Diploma Programmes in Food Production, F&B Service, House keeping Operation, Front Office Operation and Bakery & Confectionery. A list of Hotel Management Institutes and Food Craft Institutes is given at Appendix. All these Institutes are affiliated to the National Council for Hotel Management and Catering Technology (NCHMCT) at apex level

HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

To meet the demand for trained manpower in the hospitality industries, Ministry of Tourism continues to actively pursue its endeavour to create institutional infrastructure in the form of Indian Institute of Tourism & Travel Management, Institute of Hotel Management and Food Craft Institutes. Brief details of these institutions are given in this chapter.

8.1 INDIAN INSTITUTE OF TOURISM & TRAVEL MANAGEMENT

The Indian Institute of Tourism and Travel Management (IITTM) was established as a registered society in 1983 at New Delhi under the Ministry of Tourism with the objective of developing and promoting education, training and research in the field of travel and tourism. In August 1992, the Institute was shifted to Gwalior and is now functioning from its own campus at Govindpuri, Gwalior.

Since 1995-96, the IITTM started a full-time one-year Diploma in Tourism Management (DTM) programme with the approval of All Indian Council of Technical Education (AICTE), New Delhi. In the year 1995, the National Institute of Water Sports was also incorporated in the IITTM for education tanning and Consulting in the area of aequa based tourism activities in 1996-97, Eastern Regional Centre of the IITTM at Bhubaneswar was established with the same DTM programme. From the academic year 2007-08, the IITTM started another Centre from Delhi.

At present, the IITTM is running four regular courses leading to award of Post Graduate Diplomas in Management covering the following : Travel and Tourism, Service Sector, International Business, and Tourism & Leisure.

The IITTM also organizes, Regional Level Guides Training Programmes. Table 8.1.1 gives the details of number of students enrolled and passed out in various Courses in IITTM in recent years.

TABLE 8.1.1

NUMBER OF STUDENTS ENROLLED AND PASSED OUT IN INDIAN INSTITUTE OF TOURISM & TRAVEL MANAGEMENT (IITTM) IN RECENT YEARS.

Name of the Programme & Duration	Session	Students Enrolled	Students Passed Out
Bachelor in Tourism Management (Honors) / 3 Years	2003-06	57	57
	2004-07	67	65
	2005-08	50	49
	2006-09	49	Final year appearing

This course has been discontinued from the year 2007.

which regulates academics for all the Institutes. The M.Sc. and B.Sc. Programs are offered in collaboration with Indira Gandhi National Open University for which certification is jointly carried out by the University. Certification for all other diplomas and certificate courses is done by the NCHMCT. Courses offered by IHMs and FCIs, and the students on roll in 2007-08 are given in Tables 8.2.1 and 8.2.2.

TABLE 8.2.1
DETAILS OF COURSES OFFERED BY INSTITUTES OF HOTEL MANAGEMENTS/ FOOD CRAFT INSTITUTES

S. No.	Course	Duration	Qualification	Age Limit	Institute where course is available
1.	M.Sc.(Hospitality Administration)	2 Years	Degree in B.Sc.HHA/3-Year Diploma in HMCT with any other Degree	-	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Delhi (Pusa)
2.	B.Sc.(Hospitality And Hotel Administration)	3 Years	Class XII of 10+2 system or equivalent	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at:Bangalore, Bhopal, Bhubaneswar, Chandigarh-IHM, Ambedkar IHM-Chandigarh, Chennai, Dehradun), Delhi (Pusa), Delhi (Lajpatnagar), Gangtok, Gandhinagar, Goa, Gwalior, Gurdaspur, Guwahati, Hyderabad, Hazipur, Jaipur, Jodhpur, Kolkata, Lucknow, Mumbai, Shimla, Srinagar, Shillong and Thiruvananthapuram
3.	Post Graduate Diploma in Accommodation Operation & Management	1½ Years	Graduation from in any discipline	25 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at:Bhubaneswar, ABR Chandigarh, Delhi (Pusa), Gwalior, Hyderabad, Kolkata, Mumbai, Shimla & Trivandrum Food Craft Institute at : Faridabad
4.	Post Graduate Diploma in Dietetics and Hospital Food Service	1 Year & 3 months	Graduate in Science with Nutrition as a subject	25 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Chennai, Delhi (Pusa) and Mumbai
5.	Diploma in Food Production	1½ Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at:Chennai, Gangtok, Jodhpur and Patna Food Craft Institutes at:Ajmer, Chandigarh, Darjeeling, Faridabad, Udaipur and Puducherry

S. No.	Course	Duration	Qualification	Age Limited	Institute where course is available
6.	Diploma in F&B Service	1½ Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at:Delhi (Pusa), Chennai, Jaipur, Gangtok, Patna and Jodhpur Food Craft Institutes at:Ajmer, Chandigarh, Darjeeling, Faridabad, Udaipur, Puducherry and Balangir
7.	Diploma in Front Office	1½ Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institute of Hotel Management at:Chennai and Jaipur Food Craft Institutes at:Ajmer, Chandigarh, Darjeeling and Udaipur
8.	Diploma in House Keeping	1½ Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institute of Hotel Management at Jaipur and Jodhpur, Food Craft Institutes at:Ajmer, Chandigarh, Udaipur and Puducherry
9.	Diploma in Bakery & Confectionery	1½ Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Chennai and Delhi (Pusa)Food Craft Institutes at:Ajmer, Chandigarh and Faridabad
10.	Craftsmanship Course in Food Production	1½ Years	10th Class pass of 10+2	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at:Bhopal, Bhubaneswar, Chennai, Delhi (Pusa), Gangtok, Goa, Gwalior, Hyderabad, Kolkata, Mumbai, Shimla and Trivandrum
11.	Craftsmanship Course in F&B Service	24 weeks	10th Class pass of 10+2	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at:Bhubaneswar, Chennai, Goa, Hyderabad, Kolkata, and Mumbai

TABLE 8.2.2

STUDENTS ON ROLL IN INSTITUTES OF HOTEL MANAGEMENT & FOOD CRAFT INSTITUTES AFFILIATED WITH NATIONAL COUNCIL, ACADEMIC YEAR 2007-08

S. No.	STATE	INSTITUTE	Courses						
			M.Sc.	B.Sc.			PG Diplomas	Diplomas	Certificate
				I	II	III			
1	ANDHRA PRADESH	IHM-HYDERABAD		146	157	115	-	-	63
		SHRI SHAKTI IHM (Pvt)		47		-	-	-	-
2	ASSAM	IHM-GUWAHATI		142	118	76	20		29
3	BIHAR	IHM-HAZIPUR		152	106	82	-	74	-
4	CHANDIGARH	DR. AMBEDKAR CHANDIGARH IHM		147	144	118	-	36	-
		IHM (State)		38	23	-	-	217	-
5	DELHI	IHM-PUSA	21	166	153	148	10	57	87
		IHM LAJPAT NGR. (State)		58	55	47	-	-	-
6	GOA	IHM-BARDEZ		183	178	178	-	-	93
7	GUJRAT	IHM-GANDHINAGAR		155	136	126	05	-	-
8	HARYANA	FCI-FARIDABAD		-	-	-	-	125	-
		IHM-PANIPAT (State)		-	-	-	-	90	-
9	HIMACHAL PRADESH	IHM-KUFRI		182	104	91	-	47	91
10	JAMMU-KASHMIR	IHM-SRINAGAR		108	11	15	-	-	-
11	KARNATAKA	IHM-BANGALORE		169	151	127	-	-	-
12	KERALA	IHM-THIRUVANAN THAPURAM		119	115	110	06	-	17
		ORIENTAL-Calicut IHM (Pvt.)		43	-	-	-	-	-
13	MADHYA PRADESH	IHM-BHOPAL		175	168	158	-	-	38
		IHM-GWALIOR		124	114	117	-	-	62
14	MAHARASHTRA	IHM-MUMBAI		251	219	231	46	-	159
15	MEGHALAYA	IHM-SHILLONG		43	14	10	-	04	-
16	ORISSA	IHM-BHUBANESWAR		148	132	136	35		48
		FCI-BALANGIR		-	-	-	-	26	-
17	PUNJAB	IHM-GURDASPUR		134	114	122	-	26	-
18	PUDUCHERRY	PUDUCHERRY IHM (State)		-	-	-	-	31	-

S. No.	STATE	INSTITUTE	Courses						
			M.Sc.	B.Sc.			PG Diplomas	Diplomas	Certificate
				I	II	III			
19	RAJASTHAN	IHM-JAIPUR		120	120	95	-	132	-
		IHM-JODHPUR (State)		81	55	56	-	91	-
		FCI-AJMER		-	-	-	-	107	-
		FCI-UDAIPUR		-	-	-	-	115	-
20	SIKKIM	IHM-GANGTOK		39	29	41	-	32	06
21	TAMIL NADU	IHM-CHENNAI		184	138	131	-	52	71
		SRM IHM (Pvt.)		107					
22	UTTAR PRADESH	IHM-LUCKNOW		175	160	157	-	-	-
		FCI-ALIGARH		-	-	-	-	193	-
		MEERUT IHM (Pvt.)		111	-	-	-	-	-
23	UTTARANCHAL	IHM-DEHRADUN		127	90	-	-	29	-
24	WEST BENGAL	IHM-KOLKATA		207	189	196	25		
		FCI-DARJEELING		-	-	-	-	54	-
	TOTAL		21	3881	2993	2683	147	1538	764
	GRAND TOTAL		12027						

CHAPTER

9

Plan Outlays

PLAN OUTLAYS

9.1 ANNUAL PLAN OUTLAYS AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROVIDED TO STATES

The Govt. aims at positioning tourism as a major engine of economic growth and harnessing its direct and multiplier effects for employment and poverty eradication in an environmentally sustainable manner. The Plan Schemes of the Ministry of Tourism essentially relate to the following:

(i)   Tourism Product/Infrastructure Development

(ii)   Human Resource Development

(iii)   Promotion and Marketing

(iv)   Market Research and

(v)   Monitoring and Evaluation

Since most of the infrastructure components and delivery systems are within the purview of the State Governments or private sector, the infrastructure for tourism is mainly being developed by providing financial assistance to State/UT Governments, and by providing various incentives to private entrepreneurs. Table 9.1.1 gives the scheme-wise outlays of Ministry of Tourism for the Annual Plan 2009-10 . Table 9.1.2 gives Scheme-wise outlay of Ministry of Tourism for the Eleventh Five Year Plan. Table 9.1.3 gives the number of tourism projects and amount sanctioned by Ministry of Tourism to various State/UT Governments during the years 2007-08 and 2008-09 in Eleventh   Five Year Plan period.

TABLE 9.1.1

SCHEME-WISE ANNUAL PLAN OUTLAY OF MINISTRY OF TOURISM FOR 2009-10

(Rs. Crore)

S. No.	Name of Scheme	Annual Plan Outlay for 2009-10
1	2	3
1.	Product / Infrastructure Development for Destinations and Circuits	522.00
2.	Externally Aided Projects	5.00
3.	UNDP Endogenous Projects	5.00
4.	Assistance to IHMs/FCIs/IITTM/NIWS etc.	102.00
5.	Capacity Building for Service Providers	12.00
6.	Overseas Promotion and Publicity including Market Development Assistance	250.00
7.	Domestic Promotion and Publicity including Hospitality	60.00
8.	Incentives to Accommodation infrastructure	10.00
9.	Construction of Building for IISM at Gulmarg, Kashmir	0.00
10.	Computerization and Information Technology	14.00
11.	Market Research	4.00
12.	Assistance for Large Revenue Generating Projects	5.00
13.	Creation of Land Bank for Hotels	1.00
14.	Assistance to Central Agencies for Tourism Infrastructure Development	10.00
	Total	**1000.00**

TABLE 9.1.2
SCHEME-WISE OUTLAY OF MINISTRY OF TOURISM FOR THE ELEVENTH FIVE YEAR PLAN (2007-2012)

(Rs. Crore)

S. No.	Name of Scheme/Programme	Outlay for Eleventh Five Year Plan
	Central Sector Schemes	
1.	Computerization and Information Technology	121.00
2.	Domestic Promotion and Publicity including Hospitality	426.00
3.	Overseas Promotion and Publicity including Market Development Assistance	1010.00
4.	Externally Aided Projects	37.00
5.	UNDP Endogenous Projects	2.00
6.	Assistance for Large Revenue Generating Projects	200.00
7.	Construction of Building of IISM, Gulmarg Kashmir (J&K package)	13.00
8.	Equity contribution to ITDC	73.00
9.	Creation of Land bank for Hotels	14.00
10.	Assistance to Central Agencies for Tourism Infrastructure Development	25.00
11.	Assistance to IHMs/FCIs/IITTM/NIWS/NIAS/NCHMCT	495.00
12.	Capacity Building for Service Providers	95.00
13.	Market Research	29.00
14.	Incentives to Accommodation Infrastructure Centrally Sponsored Schemes (CSS)	235.00
15.	Product/Infrastructure Development for Destinations and Circuits	2381.00
	TOTAL	**5156.00**

TABLE 9.1.3
STATE-WISE TOURISM PROJECTS SANCTIONED DURING 2007-08 & 2008-09 OF 11TH FIVE YEAR PLAN

S. No.	Name of State/UT	2007-08		2008-09	
		No. of Sanctioned Projects	Sanctioned Amount (Rs. in Lakhs	No. of Sanctioned Projects	Sanctioned Amount (Rs. in Lakhs
1.	Andaman & Nocobar Islands	-	-	-	-
2.	Andhra Pradesh	9	2629.48	7	9980.58
3.	Arunachal Pradesh	10	3330.12	13	3147.20
4.	Assam	5	1271.90	4	2107.61
5.	Bihar	3	1194.75	9	1798.45
6.	Chandigarh	2	20.00	5	799.11
7.	Chhattisgarh	4	1274.09	1	1133.82
8.	Dadar Nagar Haveli	-	-	3	24.88
9.	Daman & Diu	-	-	1	12.50
10.	Delhi	7	749.08	1	15.00
11.	Goa	-	-	2	4314.91
12.	Gujarat	5	576.58	7	2133.66
13..	Haryana	11	2260.27	7	2495.49
14.	Himachal Pradesh	12	2286.22	9	2977.66
15.	Jammu & Kashmir	36	6851.15	25	3827.57
16.	Jharkhand	7	1130.47	-	-
17.	Karnataka	5	2004.71	4	4273.21
18.	Kerala	10	3124.31	12	4269.52
19.	Lakshadweep	1	782.73	-	-
20.	Madhya Pradesh	16	3952.66	11	3141.11
21.	Maharashtra	5	1279.44	3	4110.05
22.	Manipur	5	1110.77	9	2943.84
23.	Mehgalaya	2	674.40	6	1238.54
24.	Mizoram	5	1692.94	4	318.38
25.	Nagaland	21	2241.35	11	2544.66
26.	Orissa	12	2376.30	6	4115.38
27.	Puducherry	6	1610.88	4	252.80
28.	Punjab	1	397.89	3	1968.10
29.	Rajasthan	2	1554.46	8	4189.56
30.	Sikkim	27	6036.48	23	7076.38
31.	Tamil Nadu	13	2831.80	15	3595.72
32.	Tripura	11	1110.76	6	360.94
33.	Uttar Pradesh	7	2833.03	6	3839.64
34.	Uttarakhand	5	2081.04	3	4468.72
35.	West Bengal	12	3243.17	9	3319.33
	Total	**277**	**64513.23**	**237**	**90794.32**

-Nil

10
CHAPTER

Survey & Studies

METHODOLOGY FOR ESTIMATION OF DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN TOURIST VISITS AT DISTRICT LEVEL IN INDIA

I. INTRODUCTION

Ministry of Tourism compiles data on domestic and foreign tourist visits in States/ UTs based on the information received from the State/ UT Governments. Such information at State/ UT level is generally collected by State Tourism Departments on the basis of administrative records and returns. In many cases, the information supplied does not cover the same-day visitors, visitors staying with friends and relatives, etc. Doubts have been also expressed by experts about the reliability of the data on domestic and foreign tourist visits released every year.

A need was felt to prepare a standard methodology for estimation of number of visitors at district level which can be used by the State/ UT Governments. This methodology should enable the compilation of such data on monthly basis. The methodology should also help in preparation of estimates of number of visitors for some period after the base line survey, mainly based on the information to be collected from the accommodation units without resorting to regular large scale survey.

Keeping these requirements in view, a methodology was prepared for use in the tourism surveys commissioned by the Ministry of Tourism in 5 states namely, Andhra Pradesh, Delhi, Jharkhand, Maharashtra and Punjab. The details of the methodology are given in the subsequent paragraphs.

II. DEFINITIONS

The definitions of various terms used in the survey are given below.

Usual place of Residence: The usual place of residence of a person is the village/ town where the person has been staying continuously for at least 6 months prior to the date of the survey.

Usual Environment: The usual environment refers to the geographical boundaries within which a person moves within his/ her regular routine of life.

Trip: A trip refers to the travel by a person from the time of departure from his usual environment until he/ she returns. It, thus, refers to a round trip. A trip may be made up of visits to different places.

Visitor: A visitor is a traveller taking a trip to a main destination outside his/ her usual environment for any main purpose (business, leisure or other personal purpose) other than to be employed at the place visited.

Tourist: A visitor is classified as a tourist if his/ her trip includes an overnight stay. A tourist is also referred to as an overnight visitor.

Same-day visitor: A visitor is classified as a same-day visitor if his/ her trip does not include an overnight stay. A same-day visitor is also referred to as an excursionist.

Exclusion: The same-day visitors at a tourist destination for whom the tourism destination is part of their usual environment, are not considered same-day visitors for the purpose of this survey.

Foreign Visitor: A visitor having a foreign passport will be treated as a foreign visitor. Even a Non-Resident Indian (NRI) will be treated as a foreign visitor. NRIs have Indian passports but may be living, or are likely to live, in other countries for 6 months or more.

Domestic Visitor: A visitor, who is a resident Indian, will be treated as a domestic visitor.

Tourist Destination: The tourist destinations would generally be as defined by the State in terms of geographical area and tourist interest. A tourist destination should be a clearly identified area/ location. A tourist location could be a ticketed closed area, non-ticketed closed area, or an open area without clearly specified boundaries. It may be a location maintained by Central Govt., State Govt., local body or any other organization, including those run by the private sector. A tourist location may consist of more than one tourist spots. However, the following norms should be adhered to for identifying a tourist location as a tourist destination:

(i)   Each ticketed tourist location will be considered as one tourist destination irrespective of the number of tourist spots at that location covered under the common ticket.

(ii)   If there are 2 or more tourist spots within close proximity which are not ticketed, the location would be considered to be a single destination if a visitor usually visits most or all the spots in the same visit.

Town: Definition of the town will be same as that used in 2001 Population Census of India.

III.   OBJECTIVE

The field survey in each of the five States is being conducted for a period of 12 months in all districts of the State starting from July 2009. The survey will be used to obtain the following month-wise information for each district:

a.   Estimated number of visits

   (i)   Visits by overnight visitors -   staying at accommodation units;

                                          -   staying with friends and relatives

                                          -   others, such as those staying in tented accommodations provided by State Govt. or by any other charitable organizations, etc.

   (ii)   Visits by same-day visitors.

b.   Profile of visitors, their expenditure pattern, purpose of visits, etc.

c.   Occupancy rates and direct employment in accommodation units.

IV. APPROACH

To meet the objectives, first the tourist destinations were identified before the start of the survey. Two possible variables studied for identification of the tourist destination were- number of tourists and number of accommodation units. However, interactions with the state authorities revealed that past data on number of tourists at various destinations were generally not available. Similarly, the analysis of the unit level data of Economic Census 2005 revealed that data on number of hotels below the district level were not available. Therefore, first towns important from tourist angle were identified. It was decided to cover all the tourist destinations in the identified towns in the survey. In the identified towns two types of surveys, namely Survey at Tourist Destinations and Survey of Accommodation units were conducted. The survey of tourist destinations provides the estimate of leisure visitors and the survey of accommodation units provides the estimates of all types of visitors staying in accommodation units. However, the purpose of the surveys was is also to have an estimate of visitors for all type of purposes such as visiting friends and relatives, business, etc. The surveys at tourist destinations and at accommodation units can not provide information about the visitors staying with friends & relatives and in other accommodation units but not visiting any tourist destinations, as well as same day visitors not visiting any tourist destinations. To get this information, survey at important Entry/Exit Points of the district were also conducted. The proportions of different categories of visitors obtained from this exit survey were used to find the estimate of visitors for non-leisure purposes. However, this estimation was done only at district level.

The district level estimates of leisure visitors were worked out by adding the leisure visitors at all the towns covered in the survey. Ideally, for obtaining the district level estimates, a suitable multiplier should be used. The ratio of accommodation units at district level and in the survey towns, as per Economic Census 2005, would have been a good multiplier. This was not possible, because, as stated earlier, sub-district level figures of accommodation units is not available from Economic Census 2005. Another option for the multiplier was the ratio of total urban population of the district to the total population of the towns covered in the survey. It was felt that this multiplier may result in considerable over-estimation. Finally, it was decided not to use any multiplier. The number of tourists in the district was thus worked out as the estimated number of visitors in the towns covered in the survey. In view of the fact that all important tourist destinations and towns of a district were covered in the survey, it was felt that while not using a multiplier may result in some underestimation, the extent of this under-estimation was likely to be negligible/ very small.

The estimate of non-leisure visitors was worked out from the data of exit survey and the survey at tourist destinations. This was and added to the estimate of leisure visitors to obtain the district level estimate of total visitors. The state level estimate of visitors was worked out by adding the district level estimates of visitors.

V. METHODOLOGY

The methodology involved three stage sampling. The first stage units were the towns important from tourism perspective, the second stage units were the tourist destinations in the selected town or linked to the selected towns, and the visitors within a

tourist destination constituted the third stage units. The procedure for selection of first, second and third stage units is given below:

(i)   SELECTION OF TOWNS IMPORTANT FOR TOURISM (FIRST STAGE UNITS)

In the absence of reliable information about the number of tourists or accommodation units at tourist destinations, towns considered important from tourism perspective were identified in each district in consultation with the State Government. Apart from such towns, the towns which catered to the accommodation needs of visitors to important tourist destinations located in non-urban areas, were also identified. For the latter cases, only one – the most important – town was linked to each such tourist destination.

(ii)   SELECTION OF TOURIST DESTINATIONS IN THE SELECTED TOWN (SECOND STAGE UNITS)

All the tourist destinations in selected towns were covered in the survey. In case the number of tourist destinations in a selected town was large, only the important ones were covered in the survey.

(iii) SELECTION OF VISITORS AT A TOURIST DESTINATION FOR BRIEF PROFILING (THIRD STAGE UNITS)

(a)   Sample size of visitors at district level

The sample is required for estimating the number of visitors at district level from the data collected at destination/ spot level. Statistically, the sample size may be obtained from the following expression,

$$n = Z^2_{1-\alpha/2} \, P \, (1-P) / d_2$$

where   p = anticipated proportion to be estimated

100 (1-α/2)% is the confidence level and

d= absolute precision required on either side in the proportion in percentage points

Statistically, a sample size of about 400 respondents (384 to be exact) is required to get estimate of a parameter with a precision of 5% points and 95% level of confidence. As the data were required on monthly basis, this sample size too was required on a monthly basis. It was, however, decided to have a sample size of 800 per month.

(iv)   DISTRIBUTION OF SAMPLE SIZE IN TOWNS AND AT TOURIST DESTINATIONS

(a)   **Distribution of sample size amongst selected towns in a district:** The district sample size of 800 visitors was distributed among the selected towns in proportion to the 2001 Census population of these towns.

(b)   **Distribution of sample size among tourist destinations in a selected town:** If there were more than one tourist destinations in a selected town,

the sample size allocated for the town was equally divided among the tourist destinations.

(c) **Selection of days for survey of visitors in different months:** The survey is to be conducted during all the 12 months of the year at each selected destination. Information about important festivals, fairs, religious events at the selected tourist destinations was collected in advance for the 12-month period in consultation with the officials of State Tourism Department. In a particular month at a particular destination, survey is done during 2 weeks. In the first week, first 3 days of the week are covered, and in the second week last 4 days of the week are covered. For this purpose, first day of the month was considered as the first day of the week. The dates of survey at a tourist destination during the 12 months were decided as follows.

Month	Weeks	Days of Weeks	Dated of the month
First	First and Third	1st week: 1-3 days 3rd week: 4-7 days	1,2,3,18,19,20,21
Second	Second and Fourth	2nd week 1-3 days 4th week: 4-7 days	8,9,10, 25,26,27,28
Third	First and Fourth	1st week:1-3 days 4th week: 4-7 days	1,2,3,25,26,27,28
Fourth	Second and Third	2nd week: 1-3 days 3rd week: 4-7 days	8,9,10,18,19,20,21
Fifth	First and Second	1st week: 1-3 days 2nd week: 4-7 days	1,2,3,11,12,13,14
Sixth	Third and Fourth	3rd week: 1-3 days 4th week: 4-7 days	15,16,17, 25,26,27,28
Seventh to Twelve	Above pattern will be repeated		

The date and week on which an important tourism event is scheduled to take place at the selected tourist destination is positively covered. If the important tourism event at the selected tourist destination falls outside the selected week and dates, the nearest week/ dates is/ are substituted by the week/ dates of the special event.

(d) **Canvassing of schedules to the visitors for brief profile:** The monthly sample size of visitors at a selected tourist destination is distributed equally on the 7 days of the survey work (in 2 weeks) at the destination. The services of 2 investigators are required on the selected days at a non-ticketed tourist destination. The first investigator basically counts the number of visitors and second investigator canvasses the schedule to seek the information about overnight/ same-day visitors, domestic/ foreign visitors, etc. At a ticketed tourist destination even one investigator can canvass the schedule because counting of the visitors is not required.

A survey of visitors at tourist destinations gives the following information:

(i) Total number of visits

a. Ticketed Destinations:- If the tourist destination is a ticketed destination with differential pricing for domestic and foreign visitors, the data on number of foreign and domestic visits separately during any day is available from record of sale of tickets. If the destination has common ticket for both domestic and foreign visitors, then an assessment of the distribution of visits by domestic and foreign visitors is made by counting the visitors at the entry point(s). To capture the variations in number of visitors on different days of the week as well as at different time periods of a day, this exercise is carried out at different periods of time of the day, and on different days of the week. Many destinations attract large number of visitors during specific periods of the year, such as Kumbh Mela, Suraj Kund Mela, etc. Such periods are identified in advance, and the survey covers such specific periods.

b. Non-Ticketed Destinations:- In such cases, the total number of visitors, during the day, along with its break-up into domestic and foreign visitors, is assessed by counting the number of such visitors at specified time slot at entry point (s). If there are more than one entry points to the tourist destination, all are covered by pre-specified rotation, for counting the number and broad distribution. If there is no specific entry point, investigator notionally designates appropriate points as entry points based on the flow of visitors to such a destination.

For non-ticketed destinations having multiple entry points, it is assumed that the distribution of visitors during different time periods of a day would be same for all entry points. However, the number of visitors entering from different entry points during a day may be different because of accessibility and connectivity aspects. Therefore, one full day is spent by an investigator at each entry point of such destination to obtain the number of visitors entering from that particular entry point.

(ii) Brief Profile of Visitors

For obtaining the break-up of number of visitors coming to destinations into overnight visitors staying at accommodation units, overnight visitors staying with friends and relatives, other overnight visitors, and the same-day visitors, separately for domestic and foreign visitors, a small questionnaire, comprising 5-6 questions, was canvassed. As stated

earlier, the number of visitors selected for this short profile survey was 800 per district per month.

The canvassing of schedules at a particular tourist destination on a particular day was done uniformly throughout the day to ensure that the variation in different types of visitors coming at different time periods was adequately captured. The field supervisors were instructed to ensure that the investigators did not fill-in their specified quota of schedules at a destination within a very short period to save time. The investigators were also instructed to ensure that they covered male as well as female visitors and also visitors of varying ages (except minors not able to give satisfactory replies). While some subjectivity in selection of respondents and time of interview was inevitable, the broad principles needed to be adhered to. In case of tourists coming in a group, tourists were to be interviewed rather than the group leader.

(B) Survey of Accommodation Units

All the accommodation units (hotels, tourist lodges, dharamshalas, motels, Govt./ private companies, guest houses, etc.) in the selected towns were listed with the help of municipal corporations or other local authorities. If a tourist destination located in a non-urban area was linked to a town, in terms of that town substantially catering to the accommodation requirements of persons visiting that destination, the other accommodation units located near such tourist destination were also included in the list of accommodation units of the town.

The accommodation units so listed were grouped in the following categories:

- Classified hotels
- Other accommodation units-
    - Having more than 20 rooms
    - Having 10-20 rooms
    - Having less than 10 rooms

All the classified hotels were surveyed. For the remaining 3 categories of non-classified accommodation units, 10% of the units in each were surveyed. These 10% accommodation units were selected by using circular systematic sampling method. The selection of accommodation units for the survey was, however, also subject to the following conditions:

(i) At least 10 accommodation units in a town were to be surveyed. If the total number of accommodation units in a town was less than or equal to 10, all those units were to be covered.

(ii) In each of the three categories of non-classified accommodation units, at least 2 were to be surveyed. If there was only one accommodation unit of a particular category in the town, that unit had to be covered.

(iii)   In metropolitan cities, list of all the accommodation units was prepared for the survey work.

The multiplier for estimation of total number of tourists staying at hotels in a town was based on number of beds available in the accommodation units/ hotels (and not the number of accommodation units or number of rooms).

For collecting information about the number of visitors and their other details, as well as information about the accommodation units for a particular month, the selected accommodation units were visited in the 1st week of the succeeding month.

From all the selected accommodation units, the following 2 types of information was collected:

(i)   **Particulars of the accommodation unit-** Apart from the identification details, the information was collected on number of rooms, number of beds, total number of persons employed, annual turnover, etc. This information was collected initially, and thereafter was to be updated every quarter along with the updating of the list of accommodation units.

(ii)   **Information about overnight visitors-** Based on the records available with the accommodation units, information on number of guests checked-in, number of nights spent, whether domestic or foreign, residency status of the guests (within the state/ outside the state but within country/ outside country), etc. was collected. This information has to be collected every month for the preceding month.

(C)   Survey at Entry/Exit Points of the district

The survey at the tourist destinations can not capture the following categories of visitors:

(a)   visitors staying with friends and relatives and not visiting any tourist destination;

(b)   visitors staying in accommodation units but not visiting any tourist destination;

(c)   same day visitors not visiting any tourist destination.

For assessing the total number of visitors in the district, information about visitors collected at tourist destinations has to be supplemented by information on the above categories of visitors. To meet this objective, exit survey of the visitors at the major exit/ entry points of the district was conducted to have information about the above mentioned categories of visitors. The exit survey was also used for obtaining the detailed profiling of the visitors. In view of the fact that profiling of the visitors is not likely to change over a short time interval, it was decided that profile of visitors would be generated only at district level on quarterly basis. The requirement of the sample size for this exercise was also less. It was decided to conduct the interviews of 200 visitors every quarter in each district for the exit survey.

As the information collected in the exit survey was used for estimating the number of non-leisure visitors in the district, the exit survey had to be conducted in the first month of the quarter so that its result could be used for the three months of the quarter. All the four weeks as well as the days (week days and weekends) in a month were to be covered on representative basis.

VI.   WAY FORWARD

As the monthly data of visitors will be required by the State/ UT Governments in future also the outcome of this survey will be utilized in the following manner by the State/ UT Governments.

(f).   Way Forward

As the surveys being conducted in selected States are time consuming and require substantial resources, such surveys cannot be conducted on a continuous basis. The different types of district-level ratios from this survey (such as that of number of tourists staying with friends and relatives per 100 tourists staying in hotels etc.) can be applied to number of visitors staying in hotels in different districts in subsequent years to obtain the estimate of total visitors in the respective district in those years. As the ratios may undergo change after some years, such surveys would need to be conducted at periodic intervals, say after every 5 years.

This methodology will help the States/ UTs to compile the total number of visitors by using only the data on number of visitors staying in the hotels (which can be collected relatively easily) and applying different ratios obtained from the bench-mark survey.

(a)   5 States where surveys are currently in progress

The list of accommodation units in the selected tourist destinations in these States/UTs compiled by the consultant will be made available to the State/ UT Governments. After the completion of the survey, State/ UT Governments may update this list on a regular basis. The information about distribution of various categories of visitors obtained from the current survey will be appropriately combined with the information on number of visitors staying in accommodation units to estimate total number of visitors in the district in subsequent periods.

(b)   Other States/ UTs

The baseline survey of the type being conducted in 5 states may have to be conducted in other States/UTs and the same methodology as described above may be used to prepare the monthly estimates of visitors.

VII. ESTIMATION PROCEDURE

(a) Estimation from survey at Entry/ Exit points in a Quarter

From the survey at major entry/ exit points of the district we get the following: no. of domestic leisure visitors to the district in the sample at all exit points covered who stayed at hotels.

$x^{DT-h-nl}$ = no. of domestic non-leisure visitors to the district in the sample at all exit points covered who stayed at hotels.

a^{DT-h-l} = average no. of tourist destinations in the district visited by a domestic leisure tourist who stayed at a hotel (based on the survey at exit points).

Clearly, a^{DT-h-l} e $\geq$ 1.

Similarly, we define

x^{DT-f-l}, $x^{DT-f-nl}$, a^{DT-f-l} for domestic tourists staying with Friends & Relatives

x^{DT-o-l}, $x^{DT-o-nl}$, a^{DT-o-l} for domestic tourists staying at other places

x^{DS-l}, x^{DS-nl}, a^{DS-l} for domestic same day visitors

x^{FT-h-l}, $x^{FT-h-nl}$, a^{FT-h-l} for foreign Tourist staying at hotels

x^{FT-f-l}, $x^{FT-f-nl}$, a^{FT-f-l} for foreign Tourist staying with friends and relatives

x^{FT-o-l}, $x^{FT-o-nl}$, a^{FT-o-l} for foreign tourists staying at other places

x^{FS-l}, x^{FS-nl}, a^{FT-l} for foreign same day visitors.

(b) Estimation of tourists for a tourist destination in a month

Define the following notations:

Assume that i stands for ith destination selected in the selected town, j stands for jth day selected for survey at the ith destination (j=1,2,...,d_i); k stands for the kth entry point at the ith destination (k=1,2,,...,e_i); l stands for the lth entry hour at the kth entry point at ith destination (l=1,2,...,h_{ik}).

n_i^{DT} = **No. of visits by domestic tourists surveyed at the ith destination on all days of survey at all entry points at all hours;**

n_i^{DT-h} = No. of visits by domestic tourists surveyed at the ith destination and stayed in hotels,

n_i^{DT-f} = No. of visits by domestic tourists surveyed at the ith destination and staying with friends and relatives

n_i^{DT-o} = No. of visits by domestic tourists surveyed at the ith destination and stayed at other accommodation units.

n_i^{DS} = **No. of visits by domestic same day visitors surveyed at the ith destination on all days of survey at all entry points at all hours;**

n_i^{D} = No. of visits by all domestic visitors surveyed at the ith destination on all days of survey at all entry points at all hours;
$= n_i^{DT} + n_i^{DS}$

$n_i^{FT} =$ **No. of visits by foreign tourists surveyed at the ith destination on all days of survey at all entry points at all hours;**

$n_i^{FT-h} =$ No. of visits by foreign tourists surveyed at the ith destination and stayed in hotels

$n_i^{FT-f} =$ No. of visits by foreign tourists surveyed at the ith destination and staying with friends and relatives

$n_i^{FT-o} =$ No. of visits by foreign tourists surveyed at the ith destination and stayed at other accommodation units.

$n_i^{FS} =$ **No. of visits by foreign same day visitors surveyed at the ith destination on all days of survey at all entry points at all hours;**

n_i^{F} No. of visits by all foreign visitors surveyed at the ith destination on all days of survey at all entry points at all hours;

$$= n_i^{FT} + n_i^{FS}$$

$N_i^{DT}(s) =$ **Total number of visits by domestic tourists at the ith destination on all days of survey;**

$N_i^{DT-h}(s) =$ Total number of visits by domestic tourists at the ith destination on all days of survey who stayed in hotels

$N_i^{DT-f}(s) =$ Total number of visits by domestic tourists at the ith destination on all days of survey and staying with friends and relatives

$N_i^{DT-o}(s) =$ Total number of visits by domestic tourists at the ith destination on all days of survey and stayed at other accommodation units

$N_i^{DS}(s) =$ **Total number of visits by domestic same day visitors at the ith destination on all days of survey;**

$N_i^{D}(s) =$ **Total no. of visits by domestic visitors at the ith destination on all days of survey**

$$= N_i^{DT}(s) + N_i^{DS}(s)$$

$N_i^{FT}(s) =$ **Total number of visits by foreign tourists at the ith destination on all days of survey on all days of survey;**

$N_i^{FT-h}(s) =$ Total number of visits by foreign tourists at the ith destination on all days of survey and stayed in hotel

$N_i^{FT-f}(s) =$ Total number of visits by foreign tourists at the ith destination on all days of survey staying with friends and relatives

$N_i^{FT-o}(s) =$ Total number of visits by foreign tourists at the ith destination on all days of survey and stayed at other accommodation units

$N_i^{FS}(s) =$ **Total number of visits by foreign same day visitors at the ith destination on all days of survey;**

$N_i^{F(S)} =$ **Total no. of visits by foreign visitors at the ith destination on all days of survey**

$$= N_i^{FT}(s) + N_i^{FS}(s)$$

$N_i^{DT} =$ **Total number of visits by domestic tourists at the ith destination during the month**

$N_i^{DT-h} =$ Total number of visits by domestic tourists at the ith destination during the month and stayed in hotel

$N_i^{DT-f} =$ Total number of visits by domestic tourists at the ith destination during the month and staying with friends and relatives

$N_i^{DT-o} =$ Total number of visits by domestic tourists at the ith destination during the month and stayed at other accommodation units

$N_i^{DS} =$ **Total number of visits by domestic same day visitors at the ith destination during the month;**

$N_i^{D} =$ **Total number of visits by all domestic visitors at the ith destination during the month;**

$$N_i^{DT} + N_i^{DS}$$

$N_i^{FT} =$ **Total number of visits by foreign tourists at the ith destination during the month;**

$N_i^{FT-h} =$ Total number of visits by foreign tourists at the ith destination during the month and stayed in hotel

$N_i^{FT-f} =$ Total number of visits by foreign tourists at the ith destination during the month and staying with friends and relatives

$N_i^{FT-o} =$ Total number of visits by foreign tourists at the ith destination during the month and stayed at other accommodation units

$N_i^{FS} =$ **Total number of visits by foreign same day visitors at the ith destination during the month;**

$N_i^{F} =$ **Total number of visits by all foreign visitors at the ith destination during the month;**

$$= N_i^{FT} + N_i^{FS}$$

Total number of visits at the ith destination during the month

$N_i =$
$$= N_i^{DT} + N_i^{DS} + N_i^{FT} + N_i^{FS}$$
$$= N_i^{D} + N_i^{F}$$

From the survey at the destination, following distribution is available:

Domestic	Foreign
n_i^{DT-h}	n_i^{FT-h}
n_i^{DT-f}	n_i^{FT-f}
n_i^{DT-0}	n_i^{FT-0}
n_i^{DS}	n_i^{FS}

The estimation of number of visits at the three distinct types of destinations will be as follows:

Case I: Non-ticketed destinations

In this case, it may be observed that

i) N_i is not available;

ii) $N_i^D(s)$ and $N_i^F(s)$ are to be estimated by a count of visitors;

iii) An estimate of N_i is given by

$$N_i = \left[N_i^D(s) + N_i^F(s) \right] \times \text{No. of days in the month}/d_i; \quad (d_i = 7)$$

iv) Estimates of N_i^D and N_i^F are given by

$$N_i^D = N_i^D(s) \times \text{No. of days in the month}/7$$

$$N_i^F = N_i^F(s) \times \text{No. of days in the month}/7$$

v) Estimates for tourists and same day visitors will be obtained as

$$N_i^{DT-h} = \left[\frac{n_i^{DT-h}}{n_i^D} \right].N_i^D \qquad N_i^{FT-h} = \left[\frac{n_i^{FT-h}}{n_i^F} \right].N_i^F$$

$$N_i^{DT-f} = \left[\frac{n_i^{DT-f}}{n_i^D} \right].N_i^D \qquad N_i^{FT-f} = \left[\frac{n_i^{FT-f}}{n_i^F} \right].N_i^F$$

$$N_i^{DT-o} = \left[\frac{n_i^{DT-o}}{n_i^D} \right].N_i^D \qquad N_i^{FT-o} = \left[\frac{n_i^{FT-o}}{n_i^F} \right].N_i^F$$

$$N_i^{DS} = \left[\frac{n_i^{DS}}{n_i^D} \right].N_i^D \qquad N_i^{FS} = \left[\frac{n_i^{FS}}{n_i^F} \right].N_i^F$$

For special occasions like the Kumbh Mela, the Surajkund Mela etc., the average number of tourists per day at the respective destination is worked out based on the sample days observed during the special occasion (Mela period). The estimate of the number of tourists in that destination for the special occasion (Mela period) is obtained by multiplying the average number of tourists per day by the number of days of the special occasion. The estimates for days other than those of the special occasion in the month are obtained as usual. Monthly estimates are obtained by adding the number of tourists for Special occasion days and other days. This is explained with the help of an example in a later section.

Case II: Destinations with common ticketing for domestic and foreign visitors

It may be observed that

i) N_i is available

ii) $N_i^D(s)$ and $N_i^F(s)$ are to be estimated by a count of visitors.

iii) Steps (iv) and (v) of case I are to be followed. First divide N_i into N_i^D and N_i^F, and then N_i^D into N_i^{DT-h}, N_i^{DT-f}, and N_i^{DT-o} and N_i^{DS}, N_i^F into N_i^{FT-h}, N_i^{FT-f} and N_i^{FT-o} and N_i^{FS} respectively.

Case III: Destinations with differential ticketing for domestic and foreign visitors

In this case,

i) N_i, N_i^D and N_i^F are available.

ii) N_i^D will be sub-divided into $N_i^{DT-h}, N_i^{DT-f}, N_i^{DT-0}$ & N_i^{DS}, and N_i^F will be sub-divided into $N_i^{FT-h}, N_i^{FT-f}, N_i^{FT-0}$ & N_i^{FS} & N_i^{FS} as in step (v) of case I.

Exclusion of visitors for whom the destination is part of 'usual environment'

In the case of a non-ticketed destination, the number of visitors, as recorded in the counting sheet, also includes persons for whom the tourist destination is part of their 'usual environment'. Such persons are not to be included for the estimation of number of visitors in the current survey. However, it is not possible to distinguish such persons while filling up the counting sheet. The number of such persons has to be assessed on the basis of the number of persons who are rejected for the short survey. For example, if 10 persons are interviewed for the short survey in a day, the investigator may actually have contacted 30 persons, with 20 being rejected for interview because the destination was part of their 'usual environment'. Then the total number of visitors to the destination would be assessed to be (10/30)*100% of the number available from the counting sheet.

Estimation for a month including a special tourist Event

For each identified destination, the list of important tourist events for the whole year, along with the corresponding time period, should be prepared in advance in consultation with the officials of State Tourism Departments.

The estimation of number of visitors for such destinations is outlined below with the help of an example:-

Suppose that the tourist destination is an important temple attracting (i) a very high number of visitors on a particular day of the week (say Monday), every week, and (ii) an exceptionally high number of visitors during a special event spanning a period of, say, 9 days of November. The field work and estimation of number of visitors in the months other than November and in the month of November would be done in different ways.

For the month of November

The field work and surveys would be done for the following 3 categories of days:-

(a)   9 days of the special event in November

(b)   3 (or 4) Mondays of November excluding the 9 days of the special event

(c)   18 (or 17) remaining days of November

For (a), field work for adequate number of days (may be 2 or 3 or 4) would be done. For (b), field work would be done on 1 Monday selected as per the procedure described in the methodology note. For (c), field work would be done for 2 or 3 or 4 days depending on the number of days of field work for category (a). The estimation of number of visitors at this destination would be done separately for the three categories of days.

For a month other than November (say January)

If there are any special events in January, the survey and estimation procedure would be as for November. If there are no such special events, the month would have the following two categories of days:-

(a)   4 (or 5) Mondays

(b)   27 (or 26) remaining days of the month

The 7 days of the survey work would be selected as per the prescribed methodology (these will include 1 Monday). The estimation of number of visitors would be done separately for the above two categories of days.

(c)   Estimation of tourists for a town in a month

Let the tourist destinations in u^{th} town be numbered 1, 2,,..................t_u. [Here , it may be noted that these destinations also include those that are not located in the town but are linked to the town from which the visitors visiting such destinations predominantly come.]

Let M_u =   No. of visits by visitors to tourist destinations in the uth town in the month

M_u^{DT-h} =   No. of visits by domestic tourists staying in hotels to tourist destinations in the uth town in the month.

Similarly, define M_u^{DT-f}, M_u^{DT-o}, M_u^{DS}, M_u^{DT}, M_u^{D}, and M_u^{FT-h}, M_u^{FT-f}, M_u^{FT-o}, M_u^{FS}, M_u^{FT}, M_u^{F} Then,

$$M_u^{DT-h} = \sum_{i=1}^{t_u} N_i^{DT-h} \qquad\qquad M_u^{FT-h} = \sum_{i=1}^{t_u} N_i^{FT-h}$$

$$M_u^{DT-f} = \sum_{i=1}^{t_u} N_i^{DT-f} \qquad\qquad M_u^{FT-f} = \sum_{i=1}^{t_u} N_i^{FT-f}$$

$$M_u^{DT-o} = \sum_{i=1}^{t_u} N_i^{DT-o} \qquad\qquad M_u^{FT-o} = \sum_{i=1}^{t_u} N_i^{FT-o}$$

$$M_u^{DT} = M_u^{DT-h} + M_u^{DT-f} + M_u^{DT-o} \qquad M_u^{FT} = M_u^{FT-h} + M_u^{FT-f} + M_u^{FT-o}$$

$$M_u^{DS} = \sum_{i=1}^{t_u} N_i^{DS} \qquad\qquad M_u^{FS} = \sum_{i=1}^{t_u} N_i^{FS}$$

$$M_u^{D} = M_u^{DT} + M_u^{DS} \qquad\qquad M_u^{F} = M_u^{FT} + M_u^{FS}$$

$$M_u = M_u^{D} + M_u^{F}$$

(d) **Estimation for a District in a month**

Let Q^{DT-h} = No. of visits by domestic visitors at tourist destinations **in all the surveyed towns** in the district in the month who stayed in hotels.

Similarly, define Q^{DT-f}, Q^{DT-o}, Q^{DS}, Q^{DT}, Q^{FT-h}, Q^{FT-f}, Q^{FT-o}, Q^{FS}, Q^{FT}

Then,

$$Q^{DT-h} = \sum_{u} M_u^{DT-h} \qquad\qquad Q^{FT-h} = \sum_{u} M_u^{FT-h}$$

$$Q^{DT-f} = \sum_{u} M_u^{DT-f} \qquad\qquad Q^{FT-f} = \sum_{u} M_u^{FT-f}$$

$$Q^{DT-o} = \sum_{u} M_u^{DT-o} \qquad\qquad Q^{FT-o} = \sum_{u} M_u^{FT-o}$$

$$Q^{DS} = \sum_{u} M_u^{DS} \qquad\qquad Q^{FS} = \sum_{u} M_u^{FS}$$

$$Q^{DT} = Q^{DT-h} + Q^{DT-f} + Q^{DT-o} \qquad Q^{FT} = Q^{FT-h} + Q^{FT-f} + Q^{FT-o}$$

Let Q^{*DT-h} = No. of visits by domestic visitors at tourist destinations **in the district** in the month who stayed in hotels.

Similarly define Q^{*DT-f}, Q^{*DT-o}, Q^{*DS}, Q^{*DT} and Q^{*FT-h}, Q^{*FT-f}, Q^{*FT-o}, Q^{*FS}, Q^{*FT}

Then, $Q^{*DT-h} = Q^{DT-h}$, and so on.

Let $Q^{\#DT-h}$ = No. of visitors who visited tourist destinations in the district and stayed in hotels.

Similarly, define $Q^{\#DT-f}$, $Q^{\#DT-o}$, $Q^{\#DS}$, $Q^{\#DT}$ and $Q^{\#FT-h}$, $Q^{\#FT-f}$, $Q^{\#FT-o}$, $Q^{\#FS}$, $Q^{\#FT}$
Then,

$$Q^{\#DT-h} = Q^{*DT-h} / a^{DT-h-l} \qquad Q^{\#FT-h} = Q^{*FT-h} / a^{FT-h-l}$$

$$Q^{\#DT-f} = Q^{*DT-f} / a^{DT-f-l} \qquad Q^{\#FT-f} = Q^{*FT-f} / a^{FT-h-l}$$

$$Q^{\#DT-o} = Q^{*DT-o} / a^{DT-o-l} \qquad Q^{\#FT-o} = Q^{*FT-o} / a^{FT-o-l}$$

$$Q^{\#DS} = Q^{*DS} / a^{DS-l} \qquad Q^{\#FS} = Q^{*FS} / a^{FS-l}$$

(e) Estimation of total visitors in the district

In the steps mentioned above, only leisure visitors (those visiting the destinations) have been estimated. However, visitors also include non-leisure visitors. Estimation of number of non-leisure visitors in a district would be done as follows.

Let $R^{DT\text{-}h}$ = No. of domestic non-leisure visitors in the district staying in hotels.

Similarly, define $R^{DT\text{-}f}$, $R^{DT\text{-}o}$, R^{DS}, R^{DT} and $R^{FT\text{-}h}$, $R^{FT\text{-}f}$, $R^{FT\text{-}o}$, R^{FS}, R^{FT}.

Then $R^{DT\text{-}h}$ is estimated using the following expression:

$$R^{DT\text{-}h} = \frac{[\ Q^{\#DT\text{-}h} + Q^{\#DT\text{-}f} + Q^{\#DT\text{-}o} + Q^{\#DS}\ ]}{[\ x^{DT\text{-}h\text{-}l} + x^{DT\text{-}l\text{-}l} + x^{DT\text{-}o\text{-}l} + x^{DS\text{-}l}\ ]} \times x^{DT\text{-}h\text{-}nl}$$

Similarly, estimate $R^{DT\text{-}f}$, $R^{DT\text{-}o}$, R^{DS} and $R^{FT\text{-}h}$, $R^{FT\text{-}f}$, $R^{FT\text{-}o}$, R^{FS}.

$R^{DT} = R^{DT\text{-}h} + R^{DT\text{-}f} + R^{DT\text{-}o}$, $R^{D} = R^{DT} + R^{DS}$

$R^{FT} = R^{FT\text{-}h} + R^{FT\text{-}f} + R^{FT\text{-}o}$, $R^{F} = R^{FT} + R^{FS}$

Let $S^{DT\text{-}h}$ = No. of all (leisure as well as non-leisure) visitors in the district staying in hotels

Similarly, define $S^{DT\text{-}f}$, $S^{DT\text{-}o}$, S^{DS}, S^{DT} and $S^{FT\text{-}h}$, $S^{FT\text{-}f}$, $S^{FT\text{-}o}$, S^{FS}, S^{FT}.

The total no. of visitors in the district for different categories is then obtained as the sum of leisure and non-leisure visitors of the respective categories. That is,

$$S^{DT\text{-}h} = Q^{\#DT\text{-}h} + R^{DT\text{-}h}, \quad \text{and so on.}$$

(f) Estimation of visitors at the State level

District level estimates are added to obtain the state level estimates.

* * * * *

11
CHAPTER

**Financial Assistance Provided by
Tourism Finance Corporation of India (TFCI)**

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROVIDED BY TOURISM FINANCE CORPORATION OF INDIA

The Tourism Finance Corporation of India (TFCI) was set up to meet the finance requirements of tourism industry in the country. The amount of loans sanctioned and disbursed by TFCI to various categories of tourism industries during 2008-09 with comparative figures for last two years are given in Table 11.1.1.

Table 11.1.2 gives project-wise and purpose-wise classification of financial assistance provided by TFCI during 2008-09.

TABLE 11.1.1

ASSISTANCE SANCTIONED AND DISBURSED BY TFCI DURING 2006-07 TO 2008-09

OperationS	2006-07 (Rs. In Lakh)	2007-08 (Rs. In Lakh)	2008-09 (Rs. In Lakh)
Assistance Sanctioned			
Rupee Loan	21400.00	32475.00	51065.00
Leasing	Nil	Nil	Nil
Subscription to Equity /Preference Share/Mutual fund/Debenture	3142.00	4146.00	6993.00
Guarantee	Nil	Nil	Nil
Total	**24542.00**	**36621.00**	**58058.00**
Assistance Disbursed			
Rupee Loan	8882.00	14714.09	20587.31
Leasing	Nil	Nil	Nil
Subscription to Equity/ Preference Share Mutual Fund/Debenture	3142.00	4136.00	6993.00
Guarantee	Nil	Nil	Nil
Total	**12024.00**	**18850.09**	**27580.31**

TABLE 11.1.2

PROJECT- WISE AND PURPOSE- WISE CLASSIFICATION OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROVIDED BY TFCI DURING 2008-09

(Rs. in Lakhs)

Purpose	New		Expansion		Renovation/ Equip. Finance		Expansion/ Acq./Restrc/Reno		Total	
Type of Project	No.	Amount	No.	Amount	No.	Amount	No.	Amount	No.	Amount
5 Star Hotel	9	18050	1	2500	1	2500	2	1900	13	24950
	(59)	(81954)	(14)	(10176)	(15)	(6808)	(11)	(10527)	(99)	(109465)
4 Star Hotel	2	2800	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2800
	(33)	(30646)	(5)	(4957)	(3)	(595)	(4)	(1590)	(45)	(37788)
3 Star Hotel	9	10385	1	1000	0	0	0	0	10	11385
	(226)	(101061)	(21)	(11887)	(11)	(3743)	(31)	(14507)	(289)	(131198)
2 Star Hotel	2	2400	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2400
	(21)	(5398)	(1)	(388)	(0)	(80)	(2)	(323)	(24)	(6189)
Heritage Hotel	1	1300	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1300
	(17)	(3764)	(3)	(1030)	(2)	(425)	(2)	(586)	(24)	(5805)
Unclassified Hotel	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(2)	(1210)	(0)	(0)	(1)	(24)	(1)	56	(4)	(1290)
Amusement/ Park/Shopping complex-cum- Ent. Centre/ Water Park/Multiplex/Activity Centre	2	5550	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	5500
	(30)	(20643)	(3)	(190)	(0)	(0)	(2)	(917)	(35)	(21750)
Restaurant	3	2730	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	2730
	(15)	(5194)	(3)	(1835)	(3)	(109)	(1)	(305)	(22)	(7443)
Tourist Cars/Coaches	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(2)	(241)	(3)	(1326)	(2)	(600)	(0)	(0)	(7)	(2167)
Palace on Wheels	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(2)	(2150)	(0)	(0)	(1)	(1000)	(0)	(0)	(3)	(3150)
Others	0	0	(0)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(31)	(35935)	(3)	(3600)	(2)	(273)	(4)	(3829)	(40)	(43637)
Total	28	43165	2	3500	1	2500	2	1900	33	51065
	(438)	(288196)	(56)	(35389)	(40)	(13657)	(58)	(32640)	(59)2	(369882)

Source: Tourism Finance Corporation of India
Note: Figures within parentheses are the Cumulative Numbers.

Appendices

GUIDELINES FOR PROJECT APPROVAL AND CLASSIFICATION OF TIME SHARE RESORTS

Hotels and other supplementary accommodation are an integral part of a tourist's visit to a place and the services offered by them can make or mar a visit completely. Vacation ownership popularly known as Time Share is one of the fastest growing component of tourism. Time Share Resorts (TSR) are increasingly becoming popular for the leisure holidays and family holidays, etc. With the aim of providing standardized world class services to the tourists, the Government of India, Department of Tourism has a voluntary scheme for classification of fully operational Time Share Resorts in the following categories:-

5 STAR, 4 STAR AND 3 STAR CATEGORIES

The Hotel & Restaurant Approval & Classification Committee (HRACC) inspects and assesses the TSR based on facilities and services offered.

Project approvals are also given in all the above-mentioned categories at the project implementation stage.

Classified Time Share Resorts approved/approved projects are eligible for various concessions and facilities that are announced by the Government from time to time besides, getting worldwide publicity through the Indiatourism Offices located in India and abroad.

TSRs and Hotels are permitted for mixed use. However, if the TSR intends to use as hotel also i.e. mixed purpose, it must provide all facilities and amenities as required or the specified star category of hotel in accordance with the Guidelines.

TSRs will be used as vacation ownership. In no circumstances apartments in TSR will be sold individually for residential or any other purpose.

TSRs including heritage and resorts which are the members of All India Resort Development Association (AIRDA) will be considered for classification/project approval.

Details of the criteria set and the documents required are given in this document.

For classification and project approvals in the 5 Star, 4 Star and 3 Star, the applications along with the requisite fees may be sent to:-

Hotels and Restaurants Division
Ministry of Tourism, Government of India
C-I Hutments, Dalhousie Road, New Delhi-110011.

FORMAT FOR UNDERTAKING

To,

    The Secretary(T)
    Govt. of India
    Department of Tourism
    New Delhi.

    UNDERTAKING

I have read and understood all the terms and conditions mentioned above with respect to project approval/classification in 1*/2*/3*/4*/5*/5*-D/ Heritage category and hereby agree to abide them. The information and documents provided are correct and authentic to the best of my knowledge.

Place: Signature and name in block letters

Date:

                                                Seal of applicant

GENERAL TERMS, CONDITIONS & APPLICATION FORMAT FOR PROJECT APPROVAL AT PROJECT LEVEL & CLASSIFICATION OF TIME SHARE RESORTS

1)   The Department of Tourism approves TSR at project stage based on documentation, which enables the TSR to get certain benefits from the Govt. as may be announced from time to time. The documents required for project approvals are listed below.

2)   Project approvals are valid for 5 years. Project approvals of the Govt. of India, Department of Tourism cease 3 months from the date that the TSR becomes operational even if all its rooms are not ready. The TSR must apply for classification within these 3 months.

3)   The Department of Tourism, Govt. India reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time.

4)   Application form. This covers

   i)   Proposed name of the TSR

   ii)   Name of the promoters with a note on their business antecedents

   iii)   Complete postal address of the promoters/tel./fax/email

   iv)   Status of the owners/ promoters

         (1)   If Public/ private limited company with copies of Memorandum and Articles of Association

         (2)   If Partnership, a copy of partnership deed and certificate of registration

         (3)   If proprietary concern, name and address of proprietor/certificate of registration

   v)   Location of TSR site with postal address

   vi)   Details of the site

         (1)   Area (in sq. meters)

         (2)   Title – owned/ leased with copies of sale/ lease deed

         (3)   Copy of Land Use Permit from local authorities

         (4)   Distances from Railway station, airport, main shopping centers (in Kms)

   vii)   Details of the project

         1.   Copy of feasibility report.

         2.   Star category planned

3. Number of apartments and area for each type of room (in sq.ft.)

4. Number of attached baths and areas (in sq.ft.)

5. Details of public areas – Lobby/lounge, restaurants, bars, shopping, banquet/ conference halls, health club, swimming pool, parking facilities.

6. Facilities for the physically challenged persons

7. Eco-friendly practices and any other additional facilities
(please indicate area in sq.ft for each facility mentioned above at 5,6 &7)

8. Date by which project is expected to be completed and operational.

viii) Blue prints/ sketch plans signed by owners and architect showing

(1) Site plan

(2) Front and side elevations

(3) Floor plans for all floors

(4) Detail of guest room and bath room with dimensions in sq.ft.

(5) Details of Fire Fighting Measures/ Hydrants etc.

(6) Details of measures for energy conservation and water harvesting.

ix) Air-conditioning details for guest rooms, public areas

x) Local approvals by

(1) Municipal authorities

(2) Concerned Police Authorities

(3) Any other local authority as may be required.

(4) Approval /NOC from Airport Authority of India for projects located near Airports

The above mentioned approvals/NOCs are the responsibility of the promoters/concerned company as the case may be. The Department's approval is no substitute for any statutory approval and the approval given is liable to be withdrawn in case of any violations without notice.

xi) Proposed capital structure

(1) Total project cost

(2) Equity component with details of paid up capital

(3) Debt – with current and proposed sources of funding

xii) Letter of acceptance of regulatory conditions.

xiii) Please indicate whether the promoter intends to give a few rooms or all

rooms on a time- share basis.

xiv)   Application Fee

5)   In the event of any changes in the project plans, the approval must be sought afresh.

6)   Authorised officers of the Department of Tourism should be allowed free access to inspect the premises from time to time without prior notice

7)   The TSR must immediately inform the Department of the date from which the TSR becomes operational and apply for classification within 3 months of this date.

8)   The fees payable for the project approval and subsequent extension, if required are as follows. The demand draft maybe payable to" Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism, New Delhi ".

Star category	Amount in Rs.
5-Star	15,000
4-Star	12,000
3-Star	8,000

9   The promoters must forward regular progress reports for each quarter failing which the project approval would be considered withdrawn.

10   All documents must be valid at the time of application and a Gazetted officer or Notary must duly certify copies furnished to the Department. Documents in local languages should be accompanied by a translation in English/official language and be duly certified.

11   For any change in the category the promoters must apply afresh with a fresh application form and requisite fees for the category applied for.

12   Any changes in the project plans or management should be informed to the, Department of Tourism/Regional Directors Office (For 3,4 & 5 Star categories / Heritage categories) within 30 days otherwise the approval will stand withdrawn/terminated.

13   Applicants are requested to go through the checklist of facilities and services contained in this document before applying.

14   Incomplete applications will not be accepted.

15   The Govt. of India Ministry of Tourism reserves the right to modify the guidelines/ terms and conditions from time to time

TSR CLASSIFICATION/RECLASSIFICATION

1. Classification for newly operational TSR must be sought within 3 months of completion of approved TSR projects. Operating TSR's may opt for classification at any stage. However, TSRs seeking re-classification should apply for reclassification one year prior to the expiry of the current period of classification.

2. If the TSR fails to reapply three months before the expiry of the classification order, the application will be treated as a fresh classification case.

3. Once a TSR applies for classification/ re-classification, it should be ready at all times for inspection by the HRACC. No requests for deferment of inspection will be entertained.

4. Classification will be valid for 5 (Five) years from the date of issue of orders or in case of reclassification from the date of expiry of the last classification provided that the application has been received within the stipulated time mentioned above, along with all valid documents. Incomplete applications will not be accepted.

5. TSRs applying for classification must provide the following documentation.

    a) Application Form detailing

        i) Name of the TSR

        ii) Name and address of the promoters/owners with a note on their business antecedents

        iii) Complete postal address of the hotel with tel. no/fax/email

        iv) Status of the owners/ promoters

            (1) If Public/ private limited company with copies of Memorandum and Articles of Association

            (2) If Partnership, a copy of partnership deed and certificate of registration

            (3) If proprietary concern, name and address of proprietor/ certificate of registration.

        v) Date on which the hotel became operational.

        vi) Details of hotel site with postal address and distance from Airport/Railway Station/City Centre/Downtown shopping area (in kms)

        vii) Details of the hotel

            1. Area (in sq. metres) with title – owned/ leased with copies of sale/ lease deed

            2. Copy of Land Use Permit from local authorities

            3. Star category being applied for

4. Number of rooms and area for each type of room in sq.ft. (single/double/suites)

5. Number of attached baths

6. Details of public areas – Lobby/lounge, restaurants, bars, shopping area, banquet/ conference halls, health club, swimming pool, parking facilities, facilities for the physically challenged persons, Eco-friendly practices and any other additional facilities. The area for each facility should be indicated in sq.ft

7. Detail of guestroom and bathroom with dimensions in sq.ft.

8. Details of Fire Fighting Measures/ Hydrants etc.

9. Details of measures for energy conservation and water harvesting and other Eco- friendly measures and initiatives.

10. Air-conditioning details for guest rooms, public areas Certificates/No Objection Certificates (attested copies)

    a) Certificate/ licence from Municipality/ Corporation to show that your establishment is registered as a hotel

    b) Certificate/ licence from concerned Police Department authorizing the running of a hotel

    c) Clearance Certificate from Municipal Health Officer/ Sanitary Inspector giving clearance to your establishment from sanitary/hygienic point of view

    d) No Objection Certificate with respect to fire fighting arrangements from the Fire Service Department (Local Fire Brigade Authorities)

    e) Public liability insurance

    f) Bar Licence (necessary for 4*, 5* & 5*-D only)

    g) Money Changers Licence (necessary for 4*,5*& 5*-D onl

    h) Sanctioned building plans/occupancy certificate

    i) If classified earlier, a copy of the earlier "Certificate of Classification issued by Department of Tourism

    j) For Heritage property, certificate from the local authority stating age of the property and showing new and old built up areas separately.

    k) Any other local authority as maybe required.

    l) Approval /NOC from AAI for projects located near Airports

m)   Please indicate whether a few rooms or all rooms are to be let out on a time-share basis.

n)   Application fees

The above-mentioned approvals/No Objection Certificates are the responsibility of the Owners/promoters/concerned Company as the case may be. The Department's approval is no substitute for any statutory approval and the approval given is liable to be withdrawn without notice in case of any violations or misrepresentation of facts.

6.   All applications for classification or re-classification must be complete in all respects – application form, application fee, prescribed clearances, NOCs, certificates etc. - incomplete application is liable to be rejected.

7.   TSRs will qualify for classification as Heritage hotels provided a minimum 50% of the floor area was built before 1935 and no substantial change has been made in the facade.   Hotels, which have been classified/, re-classified under Heritage categories prior to issue of these Guidelines will continue under Heritage categories even if they were built between 1935-1950.

8.   The application fees payable for classification/reclassification are as follows. The demand draft may be payable to" Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism, New Delhi ".

Star Category	Classification/Reclassification fee Rs.
3-Star	10,000
4-Star	15,000
5-Star	20,000

9.   The classification committee will consist as follows:

(a)   Chaired by Chairman(HRACC) or his representative. Representatives from AIRDA/FHRAI/HAI/IATO/TAAI/IHM/RD/local Indiatourism office /Member Secretary will constitute the other members of the Committee.

(b)   The Chairman and any 3 members will constitute a quorum.

(c)   The minutes will be approved by the Chairman (HRACC).

(d)   In case of any dissatisfaction with the decision of HRACC the hotel may appeal to Secretary(T), Government of India for review and reconsideration within 30 days of receiving the communication regarding classification/ reclassification. No requests will be entertained beyond this period.

10.   TSR will be classified following two stage procedure.

The presence   of facilities and services will be evaluated against the enclosed checklist.

(a) TSRs will be required to adopt environment friendly practices and facilities for physically challenged persons.

(b) The quality of facilities and services will be evaluated against the mark sheet.

11. The TSR is expected to maintain required standards at all times. The Classification Committee may inspect a hotel at any time without previous notice. The Committee may request that its members be recommended overnight to inspect the level of services.

12. Any deficiencies/rectification pointed out by the HRACC must be complied with within the stipulated time, which has been allotted in consultation with the hotel representatives during inspection. Failure to do so will result in rejection of the application.

13. The Committee may assign a star category lower but not higher than that applied for.

14. The TSR must be able to convince the Committee that they are looking sufficient steps to conserve energy and harvest water, garbage segregation, and disposal/recycling as per Pollution Control Board (PCB)norms and following other Eco-friendly measures.

15. For any change in the star category the promoters must apply afresh with a fresh application form and requisite fees for the category applied for.

16. Any changes in the plans or management of the hotel should be informed to the HRACC, Govt. of India, Ministry of Tourism within 30 days otherwise the classification will stand withdrawn/terminated.

17. Applicants are requested to go through the checklist of facilities and services contained in this document before applying,

18. Incomplete applications will not be considered. All cases of classification would be finalised within three months of the application being made.

19. The Govt. of India, Department of Tourism reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time.

* * * *

GUIDELINES FOR CLASSIFICATION OF HERITAGE HOTELS

Definition:- "Heritage Hotels" cover running hotels in palaces / castles/ forts/ havelies/ hunting lodges/residences of any size built prior to 1950. The facade, architectural features and general construction should nave the distinctive qualities and ambinence in keeping with the traditional way of life of the area. The architrcture of the property to be considered for this category should not normally be interfered with Any extension,improvement, renovation, change in the exisiting structures should be in keeping with the traditional architectural styles and constructional technique harmonizing the new with the old. After expansion /renovation the newly built up area added should not exceed 50% of the total built up (plinth)area in including the old and new structures. For this purpose,facilities such as swimming pools, lawns etc. will be excluded. Heritage hotels will be sub-classified in the following catregories:-

HERITAGE:-

This category will cover hotels in Residences/ Havelies/Hunting Lodges/ Casrles/Forts/ Palaces built prior to 1950. The hotel should have a minimum of 5 rooms (10 Beds)

HERITAGE CLASSIC:-

This category will cover hotels in Residences/ Havelies/ Hunting Lodges/ Castles/ Forts/ Palaces built prior to 1935. The hotel should have a minimum of 15 rooms (30 beds).

HERITAGE GRAND :-

This category will cover hotels in Residences/ Havelies/ Hunting Lodges/ Castles/ Forts/ Palaces built prior to 1935. The hotel should have a rninimum of 15 rooms (30 beds).

ROOM & BATH SIZE :-

No room or bathroom size is prescibeb for any of the categories. However, general ambience, comfort and imaginative readaptation would be considered while awarding sub-classification classic or 'grand'

SPECIAL FEATURES:-

HERITAGE:-

General features and ambience should conform to the overall concept of heritage and architectural distinctiveness.

HERITAGE CLASSIC :-

General features and ambience should conform to the overall concept of heritage and architectural distinctiveness.The hotel should provode at least one of the under mentioned sporting facilities.

HERITAGE GRAND :-

General features and ambience should conform to the overall concept of heritage and architectural distinctiveness. However all public and private areas including rooms should have superior appearance and décor. At least 50% of the rooms should be airconditioned (except in hill stations where there should be heating arrangements). The hotel should also provide at least two of the under mentioned sporting facilities.

SPORTING FACILITIES:-

Swimming pool, Health Club, Lawn Tenis, squash, Riding, Golf course provided the ownership vests with the concerned hotel. Apart from these facilities, credit would also be given for supplementary sporting facilities such as Golf, Boating , Sailing, Fishing or other adventure sports such as Ballooning, Parasailing, Wind-surfing, Safari excursions, Trekking etc. and indoor games.

CUISINE:-

HERITAGE :-

The hotels should offer traditional cuisine of the area.

HERITAGE CLASSIC:-

The hotel should offer traditional cuisine but should have 4 to 5 items which have close approximation to continental cuisine.

HERITAGE GRAND :-

The hotel should offer traditional and continental cuisine.

MANAGEMENT:-

The hotel may be managed and by the owning family and / or professionals.

Note:- Classification in any of the above categories will be given keeping in view the overall standard of the property. The hotel could be judged by the quality of service and the years of experience that the owner/ staff have had in the business.

GENRAL FEATURES:-

There should be adequate parking space for cars. All public rooms and areas and the guest rooms should be well maintained and well equipped with quality carpets/area rugs/ good quality duries, furniture, fittings etc. in good taste and in keeping with the traditional lifestyle. If carpeting is not provided, the quality of flooring should be very good (This is not suggest that old and original flooring whether in stone or any other material should be replaced unnecessarily). The guest rooms should be clean, airy, pest free, without damoness and musty odour, and of reasonably large size, with attached bathrooms with modern facilities (e.g. flush commodes, wash basins, running hot and cold water, etc.). There should be a well appointed lobby and / or lounge equipped with furniture of high standard, with separate ladies and gents cloak rooms with good fittings.

FACILITIES:-

There should be a reseption, cash and information counter attended by trained and experienced personnel. There should be money changing facilities and left luggage room. There should be a well equipped, well furnished and well maintained dining room on the premises and, wherever permissible by law, there should be an elegant, well equipped bar/ permit room. The kitchen and pantry should be professionally designed to ensure efficiency of operation and should be well equipped. Crockery, cutlery, glassware should be of high standard and in sufficient quantity, keeping in view the lifestyle and commensurate with the number of guests to kitchen must be clean, airy, well lighted and protected from pests. There must be a filtration/ purification plant for drinking water. There must be three tier washing system with running hot and cold water, hygienic garbage disposal arrangements, and frost free deep freezer and refrigerator (where the arrangement is for fresh food for each meal, standby generator will not be insisted upon).

SERVICES:-

The hotel should offer good quality cuisine and the pod and beverage service should be of good standard. There should be qualified, trained, experienced, efficient and courteous staff in service and clean uniforms and the staff coming in contact with the guests should understand English. Housekeeping at these hotels should be of the highest possible standard and here should be a plentiful supply of linen, blankets, and rowels, etc.which should be of high quality. Each guest room should be provided with a vacuum jug/ ask with bacteria free drinking water. Arrangements or heating/ cooling must be provided for the guest room in seasons. Places which have telephone lines must have at least one phone in the office with call ells in each guest room, Arrangements for medical assistance must be there in case of need. The staff/room ratio must be in keeping with the number of guest room in each property. These hotels must be run a professional basis while losing none of their ambience and services.

The hotel should be environment friendly. The gardens and grounds should be very well maintained. There should be an efficient system of disposal of garbage and treatment of wastes and effluents. The hotel should present authentic and specially mimeographed local entertainment to the guests. They should also have, wherever possible, arrangements for ecial services such as wildlife viewing, water sports, horse/ camel/ elephant riding or safaris etc.

Note:- The Ministry of Tourism, Government of India reserves the right to amend and revise the above guidelines from time to time.

GUIDELINES FOR APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRES

Meetings, Incentives, Conference and Exhibitions (MICE) are today becoming an important segment of the tourism industry. With the opening up of India's economy, MICE tourism is likely to grow further in the future. Our country therefore needs more Convention and Exhibition Centres to meet the requirement of this lucrative segment of the tourism. Taking this fact into consideration, therefore, the Ministry of Tourism has decided to grant approval to convention centres to encourage investment and standardize facilities at the convention centres.

APPROVAL

Approved convention centres, being essential tourism infrastructure are eligible for various benefits including among other things, income tax concession under the Income Tax Act and priority consideration of its various requirements like telephone, telex, LPG etc. by the Government Authorities at Municipal, State and union Levels or a semi or quasi-Government body.

The approval can be applied for at project/ planning stage. A convention centre approved at the project stage will be eligible for consideration for allocation of foreign exchange for its essential import of equipment and provisions. On completion and becoming functional it will get worldwide publicity through tourist literature published by the Ministry of Tourism and distributed through its offices in India and Overseas. Approved convention center will also be eligible to apply to the Industrial Finance Corporation of India and the State Financial Corporations of loan. However, application for loan and incentives are considered by the respective Ministries/Departments and Financial Institutions in the context of request to produce a detailed feasibility study etc. and the project approval by the Ministry of Tourism should not in any way be construed as an assurance for the grant of any incentive or loan thereto.

GENERAL FEATURES:

It is very essential that the proposed convention centre should contain at least one convention hall, two mini convention halls, one exhibition hall, one restaurant and parking facilities as per details given below:-

1. **CONVENTION HALL**-convention hall as the name suggests should have audio

    Visual conferencing equipment, facility for high fidelity recording, video projection/ video graphs etc. and skilled manpower at various levels. The seating capacity in the hall may be in a classroom style in the following category:-

    a) Above 1500pax or
    b) 1200-1500 pax or
    c) 800-1200 pax or
    d) 300-800 pax

2. **MINI CONVENTION HALLS:** Mini Convention halls are equally important in Convention Centres as these halls are required for various seminars, committees, meetings etc. the seating capacity therefore, may be in a theatrical or classroom style to seat as follows:-

    a) 200-300 pax or
    b) 100-200 pax or
    c) 50-100 pax or
    d) 20-50 pax

3. **EXHIBITION HALL:** Exhibition Hall is another important feature in convention centre. Delegates to the convention as well as trade relative promoters take part in trade shows to promote their products during conventions. As such, it is essential that such exhibition hall should have a capacity to accommodate at least 20 booths of 3 mts by 3 mts in size excluding passages in between the booths.

4. **RESTAURANTS:** Restaurants in the convention centres should confirm to the existing guidelines of HRACC laid down by the Ministry.

5. **PARKING** Parking facility for not less than 50 cars and five coaches.

6. **RESIDENTIAL ACCOMMODATION FOR DELEGATES/ PARTICIPANTS:** applicable only if, promoters, desire to have residential accommodation in the convention complex and the guidelines laid down by the Ministry in respect of star category hotels will apply.

7. In addition to the above facilities convention centre should include the following

INFRA STRUCTURAL FACILITIES:-

1. Landscaped forefront
2. Exhibition Management Centre
3. Administrative facilities for corporate office including IITTM/ Internet etc.
4. Trade Show/ Fair Facilities such as Tourist Office, Bank and Money Changing facilities, Travel Desk, STD/ISD, Press Lounge, VIP Lounges etc.
5. Technical facilities such as plant room, electric substation, stores, electric power back-up-system, fire hydrant etc.
6. Gate complex for stipulating entry and exit.
7. Information booths.
8. Public Convenience.
9. Stationary Shops and Kiosks.
10. Public Address System.
11. First aid with doctor on call facilities.
12. Security office and booths for security arrangements.
13. Storage complex for custom storage and handling etc.
14. Fire safety arrangements.
15. Locker facilities.

In order to enhance the value of the above facilities there must be space for other ancillary activities also. This could include the following:

i)   Handicraft shops, souvenir shop.
ii)   Facility for the physically disabled person.
iii)   Other facility for enhancing costumer satisfaction.

APPLICATION

The application for approval of a convention centre should be submitted, in the prescribed form complete in all respects, to the Secretary, Ministry of Tourism, Govt of India, Transport Bhawan, New Delhi.

2.   The power to approve convention centres at a project stage/ operational stage/ re-approval will be exercised by the Chairman (HRACC).

3.   The Re-approval is required to be done after 3 years. The application fee is non refundable and is payable by demand Draft to the Pay & Accounts officer, Ministry of Tourism, New Delhi. The fee for project approval / Operational Approval and Re-approval will be as follows:-

1)   Approval at the project stage   –   Rs.5000/-
2)   Approval at the operational stage   –   Rs.10,000/-
3)   Re-approval   –   Rs.5,000/-

REQUIREMENT

Various documents and information to be furnished about convention centre projects when applying for project approval are given in details in the application form. However, the basic requirements are indicated so that these are sent alongwith the application:-

i)   A PROJECT REPORT establishing the feasibility of the proposed convention centre, describing the amenities to be provided at the convention centre particularly mentioning any special or distinctive features.

ii)   The site selected should be suitable for the construction of convention centre intended for use by domestic as well as international business travelers. While selecting the site such aspects as its accessibility from airport / railway station / shopping areas etc. making it a convenient location, may be kept in mind as also that it environs are not pollution prone, crowded, noisy, unhygienic etc.

iii)   A land use permission certificate from the concerned state/ local authority certifying that it is permissible to construct a convention centre on the site selected. Blue prints of the sketch plans of the project duly approved by the State authority and signed by the architect and the promoter should be furnished.

iv)   Ownership deed of the land.

v)   Urban land ceiling certificate, if applicable.

vi)   Approval of International Airport Authority of India/ Director General of civil aviation if the project is near an airport.

vii) Name and Business antecedents of the promoters.

viii) Proposed Ownership structure, giving full details as to whether the new undertaking will be owned by individual(s) or a firm or a company.

ix) Estimated cost of the project and the manner in which it is proposed to raise the funds to meet the required investments.

x) The Ministry has prescribed some regulatory conditions to be adhered to by promoters or approved convention centre projects. The promoter should furnish the acceptance of these regulatory conditions in the prescribed form. The regulatory conditions and the form of there acceptance have also been appended.

REGULATORY CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRE PROJECT

All convention centres approved by the Ministry of Tourism are required to furnish the following information:-

1) Documents relating to its legal status i.e. if the company is incorporated under the companies act, a copy of its memorandum and articles of association, if it is partnership firm, a copy of the partnership deed and the certificate of registration under the partnership act; if it is a proprietory concern, name and address of the proprietor etc.

2) Any license and/ or approvals required from the local administration/ police and/ or other concerned authorities for the construction / operation of the convention centre should be obtained directly by the promoters from the concerned authorities. The approval by the Ministry will not in any substitute for them. The Ministry's approval will be deemed to have been withdrawn in case of violation of any condition as brought to its notice.

3) In the event of the promoters making any changes in the plans of the project as submitted earlier, the approval of this ministry will have to be applied for a fresh.

4) As a project which has been approved from the of view of its suitability for foreign orientele the promoter will be eligible for grant of loan from Central/ State Financial Institutions and priority in the procurement of building material, telephone and telex connections etc. however, this approval should not in any way be construed as an assurance for the grant of these facilities since this would fall within the jurisdiction of the concerned authorities and the rules prescribed for the purpose.

CONDITIONS TO BE FULFILLED AFTER THE CONVENTION CENTRE/ HOTEL BECOMES FUNCTIONAL

1) The Convention Centre must immediately inform this Ministry the date from which it becomes functional, and apply for approval within 3 months thereafter.

2) The Convention Centre will submit the following information to the Director General, Ministry of Tourism, so as to reach on or before 31st March each year for the preceding financial year:-

    (a) A bank certificate in regard to foreign exchange deposited by the convention centre/ hotel;

    (b) No. of conventions/ conferences/ seminars held and the no. of participants as per Performa given below:-

Sl.No.	Name of conference/ seminar	Date	No. of	Name of Participants	Organisation
	Domestic/ International				
1	2	3	4	5	6

    (c) Total bed capacity offered by the Hotel as under:-(provided the convention centre is having residential accommodation)

        Single Rooms:

        Double Rooms:

        Suites:

    (d) Number of rooms occupied on a permanent/ semi permanent basis by Residents/ staff Officers etc;

    (e) A specimen copy of the current tariff card (applicable to convention centre having residential accommodation);

    (f) List of the name of the Senior Executive with their designation, experience etc.

    (g) Total number of persons employed.

    (h) Annual report of the convention centre / hotel and a statement showing the audited balance sheet and profit and loss account within 4 months of the close of the financial year;

    (i) Statistical returns in regard to the number of the events, held guests, rooms, occupancy, income and employment on quarterly basis as prescribed by the Ministry of Tourism from time to time.

3) The Regional Director/ Director/ Manager of the Government of India Tourist Offices of the region and the Director General, Ministry of Tourism would be kept informed from time to time of facilities introduced for withdrawn and of any additions are alternations made in regard to convention centre.

4) The hotel tariff should be prominently displayed in each room. This card shall also indicate all taxes, service charge etc. (where applicable)

5) Normally, no rooms will be let out for purposes other than residential. However, with the prior approval of the Ministry of Tourism not more than 10 percent of the rooms in the hotel will be let out to any person or company for residential or commercial purposes.

6) The convention centre should at all times adhere to the high standard of maintenance and services for which it has been approved and in all dealing with its guests observe practice worthy of an establishment of repute.

7) The officers of the Ministry of Tourism or any other officer deputed by it to inspect premises from time to tome will be allowed free access with or without prior notice.

IN THE EVENT OF BRANCH OF ANY OF THE ABOVE CONDITIONS BY THE CONVENTION CENTRE, THE MINISTRY OF TOURISM SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO WITHDRAW APPROVAL.

APPLICATION PROFORMA FOR APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRE

1. Proposed name of the convention centre

2. Name of Promoters:
    (A note giving details of business antecedents may be enclosed)

3. Complete postal address of the
    Promoters

4. Status of owners/ promoters:

    ## WHETHER

    (a) Company:
        (If so, a copy of the Memorandum & Articles of Association may be furnished)

        (OR)

    (b) Partnership Firm:

        (If so, a copy of partnership deed and Certificate of registration under the Partnership Act may be furnished)

        (OR)

    (c) Proprietory concern
        (Give name and address of the proprietor)

5. Location of convention centre along

    With Postal address:

6. <u>Details of the Site</u>

    (a) Area

    (b) Title

        Whether outright purchase
        (If so, a copy of the registered
        sale deed should be furnished)

                (OR)

        On lease

    (c) whether the required land use permit
        for the construction of convention
        Centre on it has been obtained (if so, a
        Copy the certificate from the concerned
        Local authorities should be furnished).

(d)　Distance from Railway Station:

(e)　Distance from Airport:

(f)　Distance from main city centre:

7.　Details of the convention centre project:

(Copy of the project/ feasibility report Should be furnished)

(I)　No. of Convention Halls

(Please indicate seating capacity)

a)

b)

c)

d)

(II)　No. of Mini Convention Halls
(Please indicate seating capacity)

a)

b)

c)

d)

(III)　Exhibition Hall
(Please indicate area)

(IV)　Restaurant
(Please indicate area)

(V)　Parking

(Please indicate area and no. of Cars / coaches than can be parked)

(VI)　Star category of accommodation Unit planned (if applicable).

I.　No. of guest rooms and their area:

		Number	Area
a)	Single		
b)	Double		
c)	Suites		

Total:

II　No. of attached baths and their areas:

(a)　How many of bathrooms will have long
Baths or the most modern shower chambers
(Give break up)

(b) Details of public areas:

	Number	Area of Each
(j) Lounge Lobby/ Reception		
(ii) Restaurants		
(iii) Bar		
(iv) Shopping		
(v) Banquet/ catering facilities		
(vi) Health club		
(vii) Swimming Pool		

NOTE: It may be insured that areas of guest rooms and attached bathrooms confirm to the minimum standards laid down by the Ministry of Tourism for restaurants and for different star categories of hotels.

Blue Prints of the sketch plans of the project.

A complete set duly approved by the State Authorities and signed by the promoter and the architect should be furnished, including/ showing among other things, the following:-

(i) Site plan

(ii) Front and side elevation

(iii) Floor wise distribution of public Areas/guest rooms and other facilities;

(iv) (a) Area of convention halls/ mini convention hall/ exhibition hall.

(b) Area of guest rooms with dimensions (if applicable)

(c) Area of bathrooms with dimensions

8. Air-conditioning:

(a) whether all the convention halls and guest rooms will be air-conditioned.

(b) whether all the public areas will be air-conditioned.

(c) Give details of type of air conditioning

9. Approval:

Whether the convention centre project has been approved / cleared by/ under the following agencies/ Acts wherever applicable:

(a) Municipal authorities

(b) Urban lands(ceiling), Act

     (c)   Any other Local/ State Govt.

     (d)   Authorities Concerned.

10.   Proposed Capital Structure:

(a)   Total estimated cost:

     (i)   Equity

     (ii)   Loan

     (iii)   Equity capital so far raised

(b)   (i)   Sources from which loan is proposed to be raised

     (ii)   Present position of the loan.

11.   Acceptance of regulatory conditions:
      (This should be furnished in the prescribed Performa)

12.   Application Fee-Demand Draft No._____

13.   If you are interested in availing of any or all of the following benefits of the Income Tax Act 1961 kindly mention Yes/No against each of the following provisions:

     Section   80-HHD

     Any Other

                             Signature…………………...

                             Full Name and Designation of the

                             Applicant…………………..

                             Place……………………….

                             Dated………………………

FORMAT OF ACCEPTANCE OF REGULATORY CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRE PROJECT AND CONDITION TO BE FULFILLED AFTER THE CONVENTION CENTRE / HOTEL BECOMES FUNCTIONAL

To,

       The Secretary (T),
       Ministry of Tourism,
       Govt. of, India,
       Transport Bhawan,
       New Delhi

Sub:-Acceptance of regulatory conditions for approval of convention centre project & condition to be fulfilled after the convention centre / hotel becomes functional.

Dear Sir,

I have received a copy of the regulatory conditions for approval of convention centre projects prescribed by the Ministry of Tourism for convention centre on its approved list, and wish to confirm that I have read and understood the same and hereby agree to abide by the same and such other conditions as may be laid down from time to time by the Ministry of Tourism for approval of convention centre.

Yours faithfully,

(Name in Block letters)
Managing Director/ Partner/ Proprietor
Name of the convention centre

Dated:_____

(Note: This letter should be in the Company Letter Head)

GUIDELINES FOR APPROVAL & CLASSIFICATION/RE-CLASSIFICATION OF APARTMENT HOTELS

Hotels are an integral part of a tourist's visit to a place and the services offered by them can make or mar a visit completely. Apartment Hotels are increasingly becoming popular with business travellers who come to India for some assignments, for family holidays, etc. which are sometimes stretching for months together. With the aim of providing standardized, world class services to the tourists, the Government of India, Department of Tourism has a voluntary scheme for classification of fully operational Apartment Hotels in the following categories:

5 STAR DELUXE, 5 STAR, 4 STAR, AND 3 STAR

The Hotel & Restaurant Approval & Classification Committee (HRACC) inspects and assesses the hotels based on facilities and services offered.

Project approvals are also given in all the above-mentioned categories at the project implementation stage.

Classified Apartment Hotels/approved projects are eligible for various concessions and facilities that are announced by the Government from time to time besides, getting worldwide publicity through the Indiatourism Offices located in India and abroad.

In no circumstances apartments in the Apartment Hotel will be sold individually for residential or any other purpose.

Details of the criteria set and the documents required are given in this document.

For classification/reclassification and project approvals of Apartment Hotels, the applications along with the requisite fees may be sent to:-

Member Secretary (HRACC)/Hotel and Restaurants Division,

<div align="center">

Ministry of Tourism,
Government of India,
C-1 Hutments, Dalhousie Road,
New Delhi 110011.

</div>

GENERAL TERMS, CONDITIONS & APPLICATION AT PROJECT LEVEL & CLASSIFICATION/ RECLASSIFICATION FORMAT FOR PROJECT APPROVAL OF APARTMENT HOTELS

APPROVAL AT PROJECT LEVEL

1. The Ministry of Tourism approves Apartment hotels at project stage based on documentation, which enables the hotels to get certain benefits from the govt. as announced from time to time. The documents required for project approvals are listed below.

2. Project approvals are valid for 5 years. Project approvals of the Govt. of India, Department of Tourism cease 3 months from the date that the Apartment hotel becomes operational even if all its rooms are not ready. The Apartment Hotel must apply for classification within these 3 months.

3. The Ministry of Tourism, Govt. of India reserves the right to modify the guidelines/ terms and conditions from time to time.

4. APPLICATION FORM. THIS COVERS

   i. Proposed name of the Apartment Hotel
   ii. Name of the promoters with a note on their business antecedents
   iii. Complete postal address of the promoters/tel./fax/email
   iv. Status of the owners/ promoters

     (1) If Public/ private limited company with copies of Memorandum and Articles of Association

     (2) If Partnership, a copy of partnership deed and certificate of registration

     (3) If proprietary concern, name and address of proprietor/certificate of registration

   v. Location of apartment hotel site with postal address

   vi. Details of the site

     (1) Area (in sq. meters)
     (2) Title – owned/ leased with copies of sale/ lease deed
     (3) Copy of Land Use Permit from local authorities
     (4) Distances from Railway station, airport, main shopping centers (in Kms)

   vii. Details of the Project

     1. Copy of feasibility report.

2. Star category planned
3. Number of apartments and area for each type of room (in sq.ft.)
4. Number of attached baths and areas (in sq.ft.)
5. Details of public areas – Lobby/lounge, restaurants, bars, shopping, banquet/ conference halls, health club, swimming pool, parking facilities etc.
6. Facilities for the physically challenged persons.
7. Eco-friendly practices and any other additional facilities.
   (please indicate area in sq.ft for each facility mentioned above at 5,6 &7)
8. Date by which project is expected to be completed and operational.

viii) Blue prints/ sketch plans signed by owners and architect showing

(1) Site plan
(2) Front and side elevations
(3) Floor plans for all floors
(4) Detail of guestroom and bathroom with dimensions in sq.ft.
(5) Details of Fire Fighting Measures/ Hydrants etc.
(6) Details of measures for energy conservation and water harvesting.

ix) Air-conditioning details for guest rooms, public areas

x) Local approvals by

(1) Municipal authorities
(2) Concerned Police Authorities
(3) Any other local authority as may be required.
(4) Approval /NOC from Airport Authority of India for projects located near Airports

The above mentioned approvals/NOCs are the responsibility of the promoters/concerned company as the case may be. The Department's approval is no substitute for any statutory approval and the approval given is liable to be withdrawn in case of any violations without notice.

xi) Proposed capital structure

(1) Total project cost
(a) Equity component with details of paid up capital
(b) Debt – with current and proposed sources of funding

xii) Letter of acceptance of regulatory conditions.

xiii) Please indicate whether the promoter intends to give a few rooms or all rooms on a time- share basis.

xiv) Application Fee

5. In the event of any changes in the project plans, the approval must be sought afresh.

6. Authorised officers of the Department of Tourism should be allowed free access to inspect the premises from time to time without prior notice

7. The Apartment Hotel must immediately inform the Department of the date from which it becomes operational and apply for classification within 3 months of this date.

Star Category of Apartment Hotel	Amount in Rs.
5-Star	15,000
4-Star	12,000
3-Star	8,000

8. The fee payable to the protect approval and subsequent extension, if required are as follows. The demand draft maybe payable to" Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism, New Delhi ".

9. The promoters must forward regular progress reports for each quarter failing which the project approval would be considered withdrawn.

10. All documents must be valid at the time of application and a Gazetted officer or Notary must duly certify copies furnished to the Department. Documents in local languages should be accompanied by a translation in English/official language and be duly certified.

11. Projects, where it is proposed to let out part or whole of the Apartment Hotel on time share basis will not be eligible for approval.

12. For any change in the category the promoters must apply afresh with a fresh application form and requisite fees for the category applied for.

13. Any changes in the project plans or management should be informed to the Department of Tourism within 30 days otherwise the approval will stand withdrawn/terminated.

14. Applicants are requested to go through carefully the checklist of provision of facilities and services as contained in the Guidelines before applying.

15. Incomplete applications will not be accepted.

16. The Govt. of India Ministry of Tourism reserves the right to modify the guidelines/ terms and conditions from time to time

APARTMENT HOTEL - CLASSIFICATION/ RECLASSIFICATION GUIDELINES

1. Classification for newly operational Apartment Hotels must be sought within 3 months of completion of approved Apartment Hotel projects. Operating Apartment Hotels may opt for classification at any stage. However, those seeking re-classification should apply for reclassification one year prior to the expiry of the current period of classification.

2. If the Apartment Hotel fails to reapply 1 year before the expiry of the classification order, the application will be treated as a fresh classification case.

3. Once an Apartment Hotel applies for classification/ re-classification, it should be ready at all times for inspection by the HRACC. No requests for deferment of inspection will be entertained.

4. Classification will be valid for 5 (Five) years from the date of issue of orders or in case of reclassification from the date of expiry of the last classification provided that the application has been received within the stipulated time mentioned above, along with all valid documents. Incomplete applications will not be accepted.

5. Apartment Hotels which propose to let out part of or all its rooms on time-share basis are not eligible to be classified

6. Apartment Hotels applying for classification must provide the following documentation.

   a. Application Form detailing

      i. Name of the Apartment Hotel
      ii. Name and address of the promoters/owners with a note on their business antecedents
      iii. Complete postal address of the Apartment Hotel with tel. no/fax/email
      iv. Status of the owners/ promoters

         1. If Public/ private limited company with copies of Memorandum and Articles of Association
         2. If Partnership, a copy of partnership deed and certificate of registration
         3. If proprietary concern, name and address of proprietor/certificate of registration.

      v. Date on which the Apartment Hotel became operational.
      vi. Details of Apartment Hotel site with distance from Airport/Railway Station/City Centre/Downtown shopping area (in kms)
      vii. Details of the Apartment Hotel

a. Area (in sq. metres) with title – owned/ leased with copies of sale/ lease deed
b. Copy of Land Use Permit from local authorities
c. Star category being applied for
d. Number of rooms and area for each type of room in sq.ft. (single/double/suites)
e. Number of attached baths
f. Details of public areas – Lobby/lounge, restaurants, bars, shopping area, banquet/ conference halls, health club, swimming pool, parking facilities, facilities for the physically challenged persons, Eco-friendly practices and any other additional facilities. The area for each facility should be indicated in sq.ft
g. No of bathrooms with dimensions in sq.ft.
h. Fire Fighting Measures/ Hydrants etc.
i. Details of measures for energy conservation and water harvesting and other Eco- friendly practices, measures and initiatives.
j. Air-conditioning details for guest rooms, public areas

viii. Certificates/No Objection Certificate's (attested copies)

a. Certificate/ licence from Municipality/ Corporation to show that your establishment is registered as an Apartment Hotel
b. Certificate/ licence from concerned Police Department authorizing the running of an Apartment Hotel
c. Clearance Certificate from Municipal Health Officer/ Sanitary Inspector giving clearance to
d. your establishment from sanitary/hygienic point of view
e. No Objection Certificate with respect to fire fighting arrangements from the Fire Service Department (Local Fire Brigade Authorities)
f. Public liability insurance
g. Bar Licence (necessary for 4*, 5* & 5*-D only)
h. Money Changers Licence (necessary for 4*,5*& 5*-D only)
i. Sanctioned building plans/occupancy certificate
j. If classified earlier, a copy of the earlier "Certificate of Classification issued by Department of Tourism
k. For Heritage property, certificate from the local authority stating age of the property and showing new and old built up areas separately.
l. Any other local authority as may be required.
m. Approval /NOC from AAI for projects located near Airports
n. Please indicate whether a few rooms or all rooms are to be let out on a time-share basis.
o. Application fees

The above-mentioned approvals/No Objection Certificates are the responsibility of the Owners/promoters/concerned Company as the case may be. The Department's approval is no substitute for any statutory approval and the approval given is liable to be withdrawn without notice in case of any violations or misrepresentation of facts.

7.	All applications for classification or re-classification must be complete in all respect viz. application form, application fee, prescribed clearances, NOCs, certificates etc. Incomplete application is liable to be rejected.

8.	The application fee payable for classification/reclassification are as follows. The demand draft may be payable to" Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism, New Delhi ".

Star Category of Apartment Hotels	Classification/Reclassification fees in Rs.
3-Star	10,000
4-Star	15,000
5-Star	20,000
5-Star Deluxe	25,000

9.	The Classification Committee for Apartment Hotels will consist as follows:

(a)	Chaired by Chairman (HRACC) or his representative. Representatives from FHRAI/ HAI/ IATO/ TAAI/ IHM /RD/local Indiatourism office/Director(T) of the concerned State Govt. or his representative(who should be a Gazetted officer) /Member Secretary will constitute the other members of the Committee.

(b)	The Chairman and any 3 members will constitute a quorum

(c.)	The minutes will be approved by the Chairman (HRACC).

(d.)	In case of any dissatisfaction with the decision of HRACC the Apartment Hotels may appeal to Secretary (T), Government of India for review and reconsideration within 30 days of receiving the communication regarding classification/reclassification. No requests will be entertained beyond this period.

10.	Apartment Hotels will be classified following a two stage procedure

a.	The presence of facilities and services will be evaluated against the enclosed checklist.

i.	New projects will be required to adopt environment friendly practices and facilities for physically challenged persons.

ii.	Existing Apartment Hotels being classified will need to conform to a phased plan for adding Eco-friendly practices and facilities for physically challenged persons,

b.   The quality of facilities and services will be evaluated against the mark sheet

11.   The Apartment Hotel is expected to maintain required standards at all times. The Classification Committee may inspect the Apartment Hotel at any time without previous notice. The Committee may request that its members be accommodated overnight to inspect the level of services.

12.   Any deficiencies/ rectification pointed out by the HRACC must be complied with within the stipulated time, which has been allotted in consultation with the hotel representatives during inspection. Failure to do so will result in rejection of the application.

13.   The committee may assign a star category lower but not higher than that applied for.

14.   The Apartment Hotel must be able to convince the committee that they are taking sufficient steps to conserve energy and harvest water, garbage segregation, and disposal/recycling as per Pollution Control Board (PCB) norms and following other Eco-friendly measures.

15.   For any change in the star category the promoters must apply afresh with a fresh application form and requisite fees for the category applied for.

16.   Any changes in the plans or management of the Apartment Hotel should be informed to the HRACC, Govt. of India, Department of Tourism within 30 days otherwise the classification will stand withdrawn/terminated.

17.   Applicants are requested to go through the checklist of facilities and services contained in this document before applying.

18.   Incomplete applications will not be considered. All cases of classification would be finalised within three months of the application being made.

19.   The Govt. of India Ministry of Tourism reserves the right to modify the guidelines/ terms and conditions from time to time

FORMAT OF UNDERTAKING FOR PROJECT APPROVAL/CLASSIFICATION/RECLASSIFICATION OF APARTMENT HOTELS

To,

The Secretary (T)
Govt. of India,
Ministry of Tourism
New Delhi.

UNDERTAKING

I have read and understood all the terms and conditions mentioned above with respect to project approval/classification/reclassification in 3/4/5/5-D Apartment Hotels and hereby agree to abide by them. The information and documents provided are correct and authentic to the best of my knowledge.

Signature and name in block letters
Seal of the applicant

Place:
Date:

CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES & SERVICES	3*	4*	5*/5* D	COMMENTS
GENERAL Primarily transient, full time operations, 7days a week in season	N	N	N	Max 10% of rooms for commercial use in Apartment Hotel block or as per local law. At least one room equipped for the physically challenged
Establishment to have all necessary trading licences	N	N	N	These documents are already detailed in General Terms and Conditions
Establishment to have public liability insurance	D	D	D	
24 hrs. lifts for buildings higher than ground plus two floors	N	N	N	Mandatory for new APT. Hotels. Local laws may require a relaxation of this condition. Easy access for physically challenged persons.
Bedrooms, Bathrooms, Public areas and kitchens fully serviced daily	N	N	N	
All floor surfaces clean and in good repair	N	N	N	Floors may be of any type
GUEST ROOMS Minimum 10 lettable rooms. All rooms with outside window/ ventilation	N	N	N	
Minimum size of bedroom excluding bathroom in sq.ft.	140	140	200	Single occupancy rooms may be 20 sq ft less
Air conditioning	50%	100%	100%	Air conditioning/ heating depends on climatic conditions & architecture. Room temp should be between 20 & 28 Degrees C. For 4*, 5* and 5* Deluxe .(the % is of the total no. of rooms)
A clean change of bed and bath linen daily & between check-in's required between each	N	N	N	APT Hotels may have a guest triggered system. For 1* & 2* on alternate days. Definitely check-in.

CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES & SERVICES	3*	4*	5*/5* D	COMMENTS
Minimum bed width for single (90cm) and double beds (135cm)	N	N	N	
Mattress Minimum 10cm thick Foam	N	N	N	Coir, Foam or spring. covered if cotton
Minimum bedding 2 sheets, pillow & case, blanket, mattress protector/ bed cover.	N	N	N	Blankets available in air-conditioned rooms and as per Seasonal requirement in non-AC rooms. Mattress protector is desirable in 1* and 2* and necessary for all others
Sufficient lighting. 1 per bed	N	N	N	
A 5 amp earthed power socket	N	N	N	
A bedside table and drawer	N	N	N	1 per two twins and two for a double bed
TV with remoter - cable if available	N	N	N	
A writing surface with sufficient lighting	N	N	N	
Chairs	N	N	N	Preferable one per bedding In 1* & 2* these may be without doors
Ward robe with minimum 4 clothes hangers per bedding	N	N	N	
Shelves or drawer space	N	N	N	
A wastepaper basket	N	N	N	
Opaque curtains or screening at all windows	N	N	N	
Drinking water + 1 glass tumbler per guest	N	N	N	Water treated with UV + filteration is necessary
A mirror, at least half length (3')	N	N	N	
A stationary folder containing stationery and envelopes	N	N	N	
A ' do not disturb' notice	N	N	N	

CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES & SERVICES	3*	4*	5*/5* D	COMMENTS
Night spread/ bedcover with nightly turndown service	N	N	N	
In room safe			N	
Mini bar / Fridge			N	Contents must conform to local laws
Iron and ironing board on request	N	N		
SUITES **BATHROOMS** Percentage of rooms with dedicated (private) bathrooms with room	ALL	N ALL	N ALL	2% of room block with a minimum of 1 Dedicated bathrooms need not be "attached" but must have private access
Minimum Size of Bathroom in square feet	36	36	45	25% of bathrooms in 1* & 2* to be Western style WC
Communal Bathrooms on same floor as rooms for 1* & 2*. Access not through Public areas, Kitchens etc	NA	NA	NA	All bathrooms, shower stalls lockable. Toilet area to have sanitary bin with lid
1 bath towel and 1 hand towel to be provided per guest One W.C. brush per toilet seat	N	N	N	If no attached/ dedicated bath, to provide in room
Guest toiletries to be provided. Minimum 1 new soap per guest	N	N	N	Where bathroom is not attached toiletries provided in room
A clothes-hook in each bath/shower room	N	N	N	
A sanitary bin	N	N	N	In communal bathrooms, these must have a cover
Each Western WC toilet to have a seat and lid, toilet paper	N	N	N	
Floors and walls to have non-porous surfaces	N	N	N	

CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES & SERVICES	3*	4*	5*/5* D	COMMENTS
Hot and Cold running water available 24 hours	N	N	N	
Shower closet	N	N	N	Where bath-tubs are offered, a shower with shower curtains will suffice
Bath tubs		D	D	In 4* plus hotels, some rooms should offer this option to guests.
Water saving taps/ shower			N	
Energy saving lighting	N	N	N	In public areas
Bottled toiletry products	D	N	N	
Hairdryers	D	N	N	Where not provided in bathroom, must be available on request.
PUBLIC AREAS A lounge or seating in the lobby area	N	N	N	Size would depend on check in pattern.
Reception facility or means to call attention	N	N	N	Manned minimum 16 hours a day. Call service 24 hours
Accommodation, F&B and other tariffs available	N	N	N	
Heating and cooling to be provided in enclosed public rooms	N	N		Temperatures to be between 20 - 28 degrees celcius
Public rest rooms for Ladies and Gents with soap and clean towels, a washbasin with running hot and cold water, a mirror, a sanitary bin with lid in unisex & ladies toilet	N	N	N	In 1* and 2* hotels, this may be unisex.(4* & above should have facility for physically challenged persons)
Ramps with anti-slip floors and handrails at the entrance. Minimum door width should be 32" to allow wheelchair access and other facilities for the physically challenged	D	N	N	Wheelchair access with suitable table in at least one restaurant.

CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES & SERVICES	3*	4*	5*/5* D	COMMENTS
Public restrooms to have low height urinal (24" Max)	N	N	N	
Facilities for aurally /visually handicapped	D	N	N	
FOOD & BEVERAGE Dining Room serving Breakfast Dinner	N	N	N	Meal times to be displayed. vice to start by 7am and finish no earlier than 11pm. Minimum one hour per meal service. Breakfast may be Continental. 1* hotel without dining room must offer service in rooms. A separate dining room is not required where there is restaurant offering this facility.
Multi cuisine restaurant on premises	N	N	N	
Specialty restaurant	D	N	N	Maybe relaxed for 4 * hotels located at rural/ hilly areas and pilgrim centres
24 hours coffee shop	D	D	N	
Full service of all 3 meals in Dining room	N	N	N	
A cooked breakfast be	N	N	N	
Room Service of full meals	N	N		In 1* this is necessary if no Dining room. 3* must offer light (pre-plated) meals
Room Service of alcoholic beverages	N	N	N	If permitted by local law
Crockery & Glassware un chipped	N	N	N	Plastic ware accepted in pool area
Cutlery to be at least stainless steel	N	N	N	Plastic ware accepted in pool area
Silverware			N	Necessary in 5* D hotels speciality restaurants only

CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES & SERVICES	3*	4*	5*/5* D	COMMENTS
Bar		N	N	If permitted by local laws
KITCHENS Refrigerator with deep freeze	N	N	N	Capacity based on size of F&B service
Segregated storage of meat, fish and vegetables	N	N	N	Meats & fish in freezers. Vegetables must be separate
Tiled walls, non-slip floors	N	N	N	
Segregated storage of meat, fish and vegetables	N	N	N	Meat & Fish in freezers. Vegetables must be separate.
Head covering for production staff	N	N	N	
Daily germicidal cleaning of floors	N	N	N	
Clean utensils	N	N	N	
Six monthly medical checks for production staff	N	N	N	
All food grade equipment, containers	N	N	N	
Ventilation system	N	N	N	
First-aid training for all kitchen staff	N	N	N	
Drinking water	N	N	N	Water treated with UV + filteration is acceptable
Garbage to be segregated- wet and dry	N	N	N	To encourage recycling
Wet garbage area to be air-conditioned for 3 * to 5 *Deluxe categories	N	N	N	
Receiving and stores to be clean and distinct from garbage area	N	N	N	

CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES & SERVICES	3*	4*	5*/5* D	COMMENTS
STAFF QUALITY Staff uniforms for front of the house	N	N	N	Uniforms to be clean and in good repair
Front office staff English speaking	N	N	N	This may be relaxed outside the metros/ submetros
Percentage of staff with minimum one year certificate course from Government recognised catering/ hotel institutes	20%	25%	30%	This may be relaxed for hotels in rural, pilgrimage and hill areas
STAFF WELFARE/ FACILITIES. Staff rest rooms	N	N	N	
Staff locker rooms	N	N	N	
Toilet facilities	N	N	N	
Dining area	D	N	N	
GUEST SERVICES Valet (Pressing) services to be available	N	N	N	
Laundry and Dry-cleaning service to be provided	D	N	N	Service can be next day. In resort destinations, hill, rural & pilgrimage areas dry cleaning services may be relaxed
Paid transportation on call	N	N	N	Guest should be able to travel from hotel.
Shoe cleaning service	N	N	N	May be charged. Shoe cleaning machines are acceptable in corridors for 4* 5* /5D*
Ice (from drinking water) on demand	N	N	N	Ice machines accessable guests are acceptable. May be placed in corridors for 4*,5* & 5*D
Acceptance of common credit cards	N	N	N	

CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES & SERVICES	3*	4*	5*/5* D	COMMENTS
Assistance with luggage on request	N	N	N	
A public telephone on premises. Unit charges made known	N	N	N	There should be at least one telephone no higher than 24" from floor level in 5/5D*
Wake-up call service on request	N	N	N	
Messages for guests to be recorded and delivered	N	N	N	A prominently displayed message board will suffice for 1* & 2*
Name, Address and telephone numbers of doctors with front desk	N	N	N	Doctors on call in 3,4,5 5* deluxe
Stamps and mailing facilities	N	N	N	
Newspapers available	N	N	N	This may be in the lounge for 1*, 2* and 3* hotels
Access to Travel desk facilities	N	N	N	This need not be on premise for 1 to 3* hotels
Left luggage facilities	N	N	N	This must be in a lockable room/24 hour staffed area
Provision for emergency supplies - toiletries/ first aid kit	N	N	N	This may be a chargeable item
Health/ Fitness facilities	D	D	N	Indian system of treatments should also be preferably offered
Beauty Saloon and Barbers Shop	D		N	
Florist		D	D	
Shop/ kiosk	N	N	N	Newstand, toiletries, novelties, games in resorts
Money changing facilities	D	N	N	
Bookshop	D	N	N	

CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES & SERVICES	3*	4*	5*/5* D	COMMENTS
SAFETY & SECURITY Staff trained in fire fighting drill	N	N	N	Quarterly drill or as per law
Security arrangements for all hotel entrances	N	N	N	
Each bedroom door fitted with lock and key, viewport/ peephole peephole & internal securing device	N	N	N	A safety chain/ wishbone latch is acceptable in place of viewport/ peephole
Safekeeping facilities available	N	N	N	
Smoke detectors	N	N	N	
Safe-keeping facilities available	N	N	N	
Smoke detectors	N	N	N	These can be battery operated
Fire and emergency procedure notices displayed in rooms behind door	N	N	N	
Fire and emergency alarms should have visual & audible signals.	N	N	N	
First aid kit with Over the Counter medicines with front desk	N	N	N	
COMMUNICATION FACILITIES A telephone for incoming & outgoing calls in the room	N	N	N	4* plus should have direct dial STD/ISD facilities. 1*,2* and 3* may go through exchange
PC available for guest use with internet access	N	N	N	This can be a paid service. Upto 3*, PC can be in excutive offices. Internet subject to local access being available
E-mail service	N	N	N	Subject to local internet access being available

CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES & SERVICES	3*	4*	5*/5* D	COMMENTS
Fax and photocopy service	N	N	N	
In Room internet connection/ dataport	D	D	N	Subject to local internet access being available
BUSINESS CENTRE	D	N	N	This should be a dedicated area. In resort destinations, tourist and pilgrimage centres this maybe relaxed
SWIMMING POOL	D	D	N	This can be relaxed for hill destinations
PARKING FACILITIES	N	N	N	Should be adequate in relation to the no. of rooms banquet/convention hall capacities. Exclusively earmarked accessible parking, unearest to the entrance for physically challenged persons.
CONFERENCE FACILITIES	D	D	D	

Note: D= Desirable, N= Necessary. There is no relaxation in the necessary criteria except, as specified in the comment column.

GUIDELINES FOR APPROVAL AND REGISTRATION OF INCREDIBLE INDIA BED AND BREAKFAST ESTABLISHMENTS

INTRODUCTION

Hotels and other supplementary accommodation are an integral part of a tourist's visit to a place and the services offered by them can make his/her visit memorable. With the aim of providing comfortable Home Stay Facilities of Standardized World Class Services to the tourists, and to supplement the availability of accommodation in the Metros and tourist destinations, Ministry of Tourism will classify fully operational rooms of Home Stay Facilities as "Incredible India Bed and Breakfast (B&B) Establishments". The basic idea is to provide a clean and affordable place for foreigners and domestic tourists alike including an opportunity for foreign tourists to stay with an Indian family to experience Indian customs and traditions and relish authentic Indian cuisine.

The Bed & Breakfast facilities will be categorized as follows:-

(a)   Silver

(b)   Gold

The Regional Classification Committee, as specified in the guidelines, will inspect and assess the Bed & Breakfast Establishments, based on facilities and services offered. The details of the standards, facilities, services and the documents required for approval of such establishments will be as per these guidelines.

Bed & Breakfast Establishments, once approved by Ministry of Tourism, will be duly publicized. A directory of all such approved establishments will also be prepared, so as to enable domestic as well as foreign tourists to live in a homely environment and to take advantage of the scheme. In addition, efforts will be made to organize short term training in hospitality trade to those who would opt for such training.

DETAILED GUIDELINES

1.   The classification for B&B establishment will be given only in those cases where the owner /promoter of the establishment along with his /her family is physically residing in the same establishment and letting out minimum one room and maximum five rooms (10 beds).

2.   The scheme will be on Bed and Breakfast basis and charges will have to be levied accordingly. The type of breakfast to be offered will have to be specified, the charges will have to be displayed and the visitors will have to be informed in advance so as to avoid unnecessary dispute.

3. Once an establishment applies for classification/ re-classification, it will have to be ready at all times for inspection by the Regional Classification Committee. No requests for deferment of inspection will be entertained.

4. Classification will be valid for two years from the date of issue of orders or in case of reclassification from the date of expiry of the last classification provided that the application has been received within the stipulated time i.e. 3 months before the expiry of the last classification.

5. Bed & Breakfast Establishments applying for classification will have to provide all the information supported by required documents as per the following formats:

   a) Application format as at Annexure –I.
   b) Checklist of facilities as at Annexure –II.
   c) Undertaking as at Annexure –III.

6. The application fees payable for classification/reclassification will be as follows. The demand draft will have to be payable to" Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, New Delhi ".

Star Category	For Classification/ Reclassification
Silver	Rs. 3, 000
Gold	Rs. 5,000

7. Bed & Breakfast Establishment will be classified following two stage procedure.

   a) The presence of facilities and services will be evaluated against the enclosed Checklist. (Checklist will have to be duly filled in and signed on all pages and submitted along with the application).

   b) The quality of facilities and services will be evaluated by the Regional Classification Committee. Due preference will be accorded to the homes, which are able to provide Indian experience by way of Indian décor, authentic and exotic Indian cuisine etc.

8. The Regional Classification Committee will consist of the following:

   a) Regional Director, Indiatourism –Chairman.
   b) Representative from IATO .
   c) Representative from TAAI.
   d) Representative from local Indiatourism Office.
   e) Representative from State Tourism Department.
   f) Commissioner of Police/ Superintendent of Police of the district or his representative.

9. The Chairman and any 2 members, where the presence of the police representative will be mandatory, will constitute a quorum. The recommendation of the Committee will be approved by the Chairman Hotel and Restaurant Approval and Classification Committee (HRACC).

10. Any deficiencies/rectifications pointed out by the Regional Classification Committee will have to be complied within the stipulated time which will be allotted in consultation with the representative/representatives of the establishment during inspection. Failure to do so will result in rejection of the application.

11. The Committee may recommend to the Chairman, HRACC a category either higher or lower than the one applied for. In case the category applied for is higher than the one recommended by the Committee, then the applicant will have to deposit the required fee for the recommended category. However, in case of the category recommended being lower than the one applied for, then there will be no refund of extra classification fee.

12. The Bed & Breakfast Establishment will be expected to maintain required standards at all times. The Chairman, HRACC could authorize a surprise inspection of the establishment at any time without previous notice.

13. Any changes in the facilities of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment will have to be informed to the Regional Director, Indiatourism Office, within 30 days. If any violation of this comes to the notice of the Committee then the classification will stand withdrawn/terminated.

14. All cases of classification would be finalised within 30 days of the application being made to the Regional Director concerned complete in all respect.

15. In case of any dissatisfaction with the decision of HRACC, the establishment may appeal to Secretary, Ministry of Tourism, Government of India for review and reconsideration within 30 days of receiving the communication regarding classification/reclassification. No requests will be entertained beyond this period.

16. Ministry of Tourism, Government of India reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time.

17. The rate of taxes for property, electricity and water to be paid for classified B&B Establishments will be those prescribed by the appropriate authorities.

WHERE TO APPLY

The applications along with the requisite fees may be sent to:-

1. Regional Director (North), Indiatourism, 88 Janpath, New Delhi -110001.Tel: 011-23320005/8 (for States of Jammu & Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh, Punjab, Haryana, Uttranchal, NCT of Delhi, UT of Chandigarh and Uttar Pradesh except Agra and Varanasi).

2. Regional Director (West), Indiatourism, 123 M. Karve Road, Mumbai - 400020.Tel: 022-22033144 (for States of Gujarat, Chattisgarh, UT of Daman & Diu, Dadra Nagar Haveli and Maharashtra except Aurangabad).

3 Regional Director (South), Indiatourism, 154 Anna Sallai, Chennai -600002. Tel: 044- 28460193 (for States of Tamil Nadu and UT of Lakshwadweep).

4   Regional Director (East), Indiatourism, "Embassy", 4 Shakespeare Sarani, Kolkata -700071. Tel: 033 -22825813 (for States of West Bengal and Jharkhand).

5   Regional Director (North- East), Indiatourism, Amravati Path, Christian Basti, G.S. Road, Guwahati -781007. Tel: 0361- 2341603 (for States of Assam, Tripura, Mizoram, Nagaland, and Sikkim).

6.   Director, Indiatourism, KFC Building, 48 Church Street, Bangalore -560001, Karnataka. Tel: 080-25585417 (for the State of Karnataka).

7.   Director, Indiatourism, State Hotel, Khasa Kothi, Jaipur- 302001. Tel: 0141-2372200 (for the State of Rajasthan).

8.   Director, Indiatourism, Sudama Palace, Kankar Bagh Road, Patna-800020, Bihar. Tel: 0612-2345776 (for the State of Bihar).

9.   Manager, Indiatourism, 191, The Mall, Agra- 282001, Uttar Pradesh. Tel: 0562-2226378 (for the city of Agra).

10. Manager, Indiatourism, 15-B, The Mall, Varanasi – 221001, Uttar Pradesh. Tel: 0542- 2501784 (for the city of Varanasi).

11. Manager, Indiatourism, B/21 B.J.B. Nagar, Bhubaneshwar -751014, Orissa. Tel: 0674-2432203 (for the State of Orissa).

12. Manager, Indiatourism, Near Western Group of Temples, Khajuraho -471606, Madhya Pradesh. Tel: 07686- 242347 (for the State of Madhya Pradesh).

13. Manager, Indiatourism, VIP Road, 189, IInd Floor, Port Blair-744103, Andaman & Nicobar Islands. Tel: 03192- 236348 (for the UT of Andaman & Nicobar Islands).

14. Manager, Indiatourism, 3-60-140, IInd floor, Netaji Bhawan, Liberty Road, Himayat Nagar, Hyderabad -500029, Andhra Pradesh. Tel: 040-23261360 (for the State of Andhra Pradesh).

15. Manager, Indiatourism, Willingdon Island, Kochi -682009, Kerala. Tel: 0484-2668352 (for the State of Kerala).

16. Manager, Indiatourism, Communidade Building, Church Square, Panaji -403001, Goa. Tel: 0832-2223412 (for the State of Goa).

17. Manager, Indiatourism, 'Krishna Vilas', Station Road, Aurangabad -431005, Maharashtra. Tel: 0240- 2364999 (for the city of Aurangabad).

18. Manager, Indiatourism, U Tirot Singh Syiem Road, Police Bazaar, Shillong -793001, Meghalaya. Tel: 0364-225632 (for the State of Meghalaya).

19. Manager, Indiatourism, Sector 'C', Barapani Police Point, Naharlagun -791110, Arunachal Pradesh. Tel: 0360-2244328 (for the State of Arunachal Pradesh).

20. Manager, Indiatourism, Old Lambu Lane, Jail Road, Imphal -795001, Manipur. Tel: 03852-221131 (for the State of Manipur).

APPLICATION FORMAT FOR BED & BREAKFAST (B&B) ESTABLISHMENT

1) Name of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment
2) Category applied for
3) Name and address of the promoters/owners with a note on their background
4) Complete postal address of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment
   a) Tel. no
   b) Fax
   c) E-mail
   d) Mobile No. of the promoter
5) Distance of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment in kms. from
   a) Airport
   b) Railway Station
   c) City Centre
   d) Nearest main shopping centre
   e) Nearest bus stand /scheduled city bus stop
6) Details of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment:
   (a) Area (in sq. metres) with title – owned/ leased (copies of sale/ lease deed to be enclosed)
   (b) Whether building plan approved from local authorities (copy to be enclosed)
   (c) Whether clearance obtained from the Police Authorities regarding the antecedents of the owner /owners and the proposed activity (copy to be enclosed)
   (d) Number of rooms and area for each type of room in sq.ft. (single/double/suites)
   (e) Number of attached baths
   (f) Details of public areas for the following facilities in sq. ft.
       (i) Lobby/lounge
       (ii) Dining space
       (iii) Parking facilities
   (g) Additional facilities available if any (not mandatory)
       (i) Eco –friendly facilities
       (ii) Facilities for differently abled persons
   (h) Details of Fire Fighting equipment/ hydrants etc. if any
7. Details of payment of application fee
8. Check list details as per Annexure II (enclose a copy of the checklist duly certified that the facilities are available in the establishment)
9. Consent of acceptance of the regulatory conditions (please enclose a copy of the prescribed undertaking as per Annexure III duly signed by the owner of the establishment)

CHECKLIST FOR APPROVAL & REGISTRATION OF BED & BREAKFAST ESTABLISHMENT

Sl. No.	General	Silver	Gold	Certification by the Establishment regarding the facilities Yes/No	Observations of the Regional Classification Committee
1.	Well maintained and well equipped house and guest rooms with quality carpets/ area rugs/ tiles or marble flooring, furniture, fittings etc. in keeping with the traditional lifestyle.	*M	M		
2.	**Sufficient parking with adequate road width.**	**D	M		
3.	Guest rooms:Minimum one lettable room and maximum 5 rooms (10 beds). All rooms should be clean, airy, pest free, without dampness and with outside window/ventilation.	M	M		
4.	Minimum floor area in sq. ft. for each room.	120	200		
5.	Comfortable bed with good quality linen & bedding preferably of Indian design.	M	M		
6.	Attached private bathrooms with every room alongwith toiletries.	M	M		
7.	Minimum size of each bathroom in square feet.	30	40		
8.	WC toilet to have a seat and lid, toilet paper.	M	M		
9.	24 hours running hot & cold water with proper sewarage connections.	M	M		
10.	Water saving taps/shower	D	M		
11.	Well maintained smoke free, clean, hygienic, odour free, pest free kitchen.	M	M		
12.	Dining area serving fresh Continental and / or traditional Indian breakfast.	M	M		
13.	Good quality cutlery and crockery.	M	M		

Sl. No.	General	Silver	Gold	Certification by the Establish-ment regarding the facilities Yes/No	Observations of the Regional Classifi-cation Committee
14.	Air-conditioning / heating depending on climatic conditions with room temp. between 20 to 25 degrees Centigrade in the offered room.	M	M		
15.	Iron with iron board on request.	M	M		
16.	Internet Connection.	D	M		
17.	15 amp earthed power socket in the guest room.	M	M		
18.	Telephone with extension facility in the room.	D	M		
19.	Wardrobe with at least 4 clothes hangers in the guest room.	M	M		
20.	Shelves or drawer space in the guest rooms.	M	M		
21.	Complimentary aquaguard / RO/mineral water.	M	M		
22.	Good quality chairs, working table and other necessary furniture.	M	M		
23.	Washing Machines/dryers in the house with arrangements for laundry/ dry cleaning services.	D	M		
24.	Refrigerator in the room.	D	M		
25.	A lounge or seating arrangement in the lobby area.	D	M		
26.	Heating and cooling to be provided in enclosed public rooms.	D	M		
27.	Garbage disposal facilities as per Municipal laws.	M	M		
28.	Acceptance of cash/ cheque/ D.D.	M	M		
29.	Message facilities for guests .	M	M		
30.	Name, address and telephone number of doctors.	M	M		
31.	Left luggage facilities.	M	M		
32.	Assistance with luggage, on request.	D	M		

Sl. No.	General	Silver	Gold	Certification by the Establish- ment regarding the facilities Yes/No	Observations of the Regional Classifi- cation Committee
33.	Safekeeping facilities in the room.	D	M		
34.	Smoke/heat detectors in the house.	D	D		
35.	Security guard facilities.	D	M		
36.	Maintenance of register for guest check-in and check-out records including passport details in case of foreign tourists.	M	M		

* 'M' stands for mandatory

** 'D' stands for desirable.

Note:- The grading in the various categories will depend on the quality of accommodation, facilities and services provided.

FORMAT FOR UNDERTAKING

To,
The Chairman, HRACC
Government of India
Ministry of Tourism
New Delhi.

UNDERTAKING

I have read and understood all the terms and conditions mentioned in the guidelines with respect to the approval and registration of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment and hereby agree to abide by them. The information and documents provided are correct and authentic to the best of my knowledge.

Signature and name of the owner in block letters

Place:
Date:

POLICE VERIFICATION

This is to certify that Shri/ Smt /Km_____ son/ daughter of _____ residing in _____ (address) since_____ (year) and applying for the Incredible India Bed & Breakfast Scheme of the Ministry of Tourism, bears a good reputation and that there are no adverse remarks/ entries made against him/ her or any member of his/ her family at this police station.

Date:
Place:

(Signature of the SHO along with stamp and address)

GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS AN APPROVED TRAVEL AGENT
[With effect from 27.08.2007]

1. The aims and objectives of the scheme for recognition of Travel Agent are to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide travel agencies to bring them in organized sector.

2. **Definition:** A Travel Agent is one who makes arrangements of tickets for travel by air, rail, ship, passport, visa, etc. It may also arrange accommodation, tours, entertainment and other tourism related services.

3. Applications for recognition shall be addressed to the Additional Director General, Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, No.1, Parliament Street, New Delhi-110001.

4. **The** recognition **as an approved Travel Agent shall be granted by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, New Delhi initially,** for five years, based on the Inspection Report / Recommendations **of a Committee comprising of** concerned Regional Director and a member of TAAI.

5. Applications for **renewal/extension** shall be addressed to the Regional Director of the concerned region as per the following addresses:-

    a) The Regional Director (East), India Tourism, "Embassy", 4, Shakespeare Sarani, Kolkata – 700 071, West Bengal.
    b) The Regional Director (West), India Tourism, 123, M. Karve Road, Opp. Church Gate, Mumbai – 400 020, Maharashtra.
    c) The Regional Director (North), India Tourism, 88 – Janpath, New Delhi 110 001.
    d) The Regional Director (South), India Tourism, 154, Anna Salai, Chennai – 600 002, Tamil Nadu.
    e) The Regional Director (North – East), India Tourism, Amarawati Path, (Opposite Dispur Post Office), Christian Basti, G. S. Road, Guwahati – 781 006, Assam.

6. The **renewal / extension** thereafter shall be granted **for five years** after **Inspection conducted by a Committee comprising of concerned Regional Director and a member of TAAI,** on an application made by the Travel Agent along with the requisite fee / documents.

7.	Documents received from applicants after scrutiny in all respects will be acknowledged by the Regional Director concerned. The inspection for renewal shall be conducted by the Inspection team within a period of two months from the receipt of complete application, failing which it will be deemed as renewed.

8.	The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Travel Agency for grant of recognition by Ministry of Tourism:-

i)	The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.

ii)	The travel Agency has a minimum paid-up capital (or capital employed) of Rs.3.00 lakhs duly supported by the audited balance sheet/Chartered Accountant's Certificate.

iii)	The Travel Agency should be approved by International Air Transport Association (IATA) or should be General Sales Agent (GSA)/Passenger Sales Agent (PSA) of an IATA member Airlines.

iv)	The Travel Agency should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.

v)	The minimum office space should be 250 sq.ft. Besides, the office may be located in a neat and clean surrounding and equipped with telephone, fax and computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilet facilities.

vi)	The Travel Agency should be under the charge of a full time member who is adequately trained, experienced in matters regarding ticketing, itineraries, transport, accommodation facilities, currency, customs regulations and travel and tourism related services. Besides this, greater emphasis may be given to effective communication skills, knowledge of foreign languages, other than English. There should be minimum of four qualified staff out of which at least two should have Diploma/Degree in Travel and Tourism from recognized University, IITTM or Institutions approved by AICTE.

The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of exceptionally experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport and PR agencies, Hotel and other Corporate Bodies and those who have worked for three years with IATA/UFTA Agencies.

The academic qualifications may also be relaxed in cases where the travel agency companies are located at North-east, religious, remote and rural areas, there should be a minimum of two qualified staff.

vii)	The Travel Agency is an income-tax assessee and has filed Income Tax Return for the current assessment year.

viii) The Travel Agency should employee only Regional guides trained and licensed by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India and State Level guides as well as local guides approved by State Governments.

ix) For outsourcing any of the services relating to tourists, the travel agencies shall use approved specialized agencies in the specific field of activity.

9. The Travel Agency will be required to pay a non-refundable fee of Rs.3, 000/- while applying for the recognition and renewal of Head Office as well as each Branch Office. The fee will be payable to the Pay and Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, in the form of a Bank Draft.

10. Recognition will be granted to the Head Office of the Travel Agency. Branch Offices will be approved along with the Head Office or subsequently, provided the particulars of the Branch Offices are submitted to Ministry of Tourism and accepted by it.

11. The Travel Agency granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by the Government from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time.

12. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Government of India may in their discretion refuse to recognize any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted with the approval of the competent authority. Before such a decision is taken, necessary Show Cause Notice would invariably be issued and the reply considered on merit. This will be done as a last resort and circumstances in which withdrawal is effected would also be indicated.

* * * * *

APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED TRAVEL AGENCY

Attested Passport size photograph of Managing Director / Managing Partner /Proprietor

1. Name of the Organization...

    Address of Head office..

    Telephone Numbers...

    Fax Numbers..

    Email Address..

    Website Name..

    Address of the Branch offices (if any)...
    (Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate, for Branch Office(s), if any)...

2. **Nature of the Organization (Proprietary concern, Partnership or Incorporation)**..
    Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary Proof)
    ....

3. Name of Proprietor/Partners/Directors etc..
    Details of their interests, if any..

    In other business may also be indicated...
4. Particulars of staff employed

Name	Designation	Qualifications	Experience	Salary	Length Service of with the firm
1.	....
2.	....
3.	....
4.	....

5. Details of office premises (Documentary proof/Rent Agreement/Ownership Deed to be made available) - Space in sq.ft...

Location area *(please tick mark the right category)*

commercial ☐

residential ☐

Reception area................... accessibility to toilets..................

6. Name of Bankers (please attach a reference letter on original letterhead from your Bankers)...

7. Name of Auditors...
    A balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the travel business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also furnish details of your turnover in the following statement:-

---

PARTICULARS OF THE TRAVEL AGENCY CONCERNED

---

a) Paid up capital (capital employed).………......................................…………….

b) Loans:
    i)   Secured ....

    ii)   Unsecured ....

c) Reserves..........................

d) Current liabilities and provisions ....

e) Total (a to d): ....

f) Fixed assets (excluding intangible assets). ………....…………………….

g) Investment ....

h) Current assets ....

i) Intangible Assets ....

j) Total (f to i) ....

Notes:
    i.   Intangible assets should include goodwill expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.
    ii.   Reserves should include balance of profit and loss Account and exclude taxation reserve.
    iii.   Current liabilities and provisions would include taxation reserve.
    iv.   Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance.

8.   Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax returns for the current assessment year should be enclosed ……..................…………………………….

9.   Whether any activities are undertaken by the firm besides travel related activities enclosed..

10. Please indicate membership of International Travel Organizations, if any
    ....

11. Letter of approval of IATA and Certificate of accreditation for current year should be enclosed. GSAs / PSAs of IATA airlines should be enclosed (in this regard documentary proof to be attached).

12. Indicate the Air/shipping/Railway ticketing agencies held by the firm...

13. Enclosed Demand Draft of Rs. 3, 000/- for Head Office and Rs. 3, 000/- for each Branch Office as fee for recognition/renewal.

    For Head Office please mention the

    D.D. No…………Date ………………… Amount ………….......………….

    For Branch Office(s) please mention the

    D.D. No…………………Date ………………… Amount ………………

Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

Rubber Stamp

Place:
Date:

NB. I.   This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.

     II   Please quote reference number of Ministry of Tourism if the application is for renewal of recognition.

     III Separate application form to be filled in duplicate, when applying for Branch Office(s).

DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR APPROVAL / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED TRAVEL AGENT

1. Application form duly filled in.

2. Two attested photographs pasted on both the copies of application form.

3. Documentary proof (preferably registration certificates from govt.) in support of beginning of operations of your firm.

4. Copy of *Complete Audited Balance Sheet for the latest financial year.*

5. **Income Tax Acknowledgement for the latest assessment year.**

6. **Service Tax Registration number from concerned authority.**

7. **Certificate of Chartered Accountant stating your paid-up capital not less than Rs. 3.00 Lakhs.**

8. For Travel Agent from the North – East region, religious, remote and rural areas, the minimum **paid up capital (or capital employed) should be at least Rs. 50,000/- duly supported by the Chartered Accountant's certificate.**

9. Copy of IATA approval letter indicating Numerical Code Number and copy of IATA Accreditation Certificate *for the Current year.*

10. Reference letter from Bank on its letterhead *(Original)* regarding your firm's bank account.

11. Details of staff employed giving names, designation, educational qualification & experience in tourism field *(copies of certificates to be enclosed)*, and length of service in your organization.

    a) *There should be a minimum of four qualified staff out of which at least two should have Diploma/Degree in Travel and Tourism from recognized University, Indian Institute of Travel & Tourism Management (IITTM) or Institutions approved by All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE).*

    b) *The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of the other two staff members who are exceptionally experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport and PR agencies, Hotels and other Corporate Bodies, Tourism related organizations and those who have worked for three years with IATA/UFTA Agencies.*

c)   Similarly, the academic qualifications may also be relaxed in cases where the travel agency companies are located in the North-east region, religious, remote and rural areas. There should be a minimum of two qualified staff out of which one should have Diploma / Degree in Travel & Tourism Management.

12.   List of Directors/Partners or name of the Proprietor.

13.   Details of office premises **(whether located in commercial or residential area, office space in sq. ft. and accessibility to toilet and reception area)**

14.   Documents duly attested by competent officer.

15.   **DD for Rs. 3,000/-** towards processing fees **payable to Pay and Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, Govt. of India.**

NOTE: I.   The above - mentioned documents may be submitted in duplicate.

           II.   Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate, for Branch Office(s), if any.

           III.   The guidelines including application form may be downloaded from website www.tourism.gov.in

* * * * *

GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS AN APPROVED INBOUND TOUR OPERATOR
[With effect from 27.08.2007]

1. The aims and objectives of the scheme for recognition of Inbound Tour Operator are to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide tour operators to bring them in organized sector.

2. **Definition:** An Inbound tour operator is one who makes arrangements for transport, accommodation, sight seeing, entertainment and other tourism related services for foreign tourists.

3. The applications for **recognition** shall be addressed to the Additional Director General, Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, 1, Parliament Street, New Delhi-110 001.

4. The recognition as an approved Inbound Tour Operator shall be granted by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, New Delhi initially, **for five years**, based on the **Inspection Report / Recommendations of a Committee comprising of concerned Regional Director and a member of IATO.**

5. The applications for **renewal/extension** shall be addressed to the Regional Director of the concerned region as per the following addresses:-

    a) The Regional Director (East), India Tourism, "Embassy", 4, Shakespeare Sarani, Kolkata – 700 071, West Bengal.
    b) The Regional Director (West), India Tourism, 123, M. Karve Road, Opp. Church Gate, Mumbai – 400 020, Maharashtra.
    c) The Regional Director (North), India Tourism, 88 – Janpath, New Delhi 110 001.
    d) The Regional Director (South), India Tourism, 154, Anna Salai, Chennai – 600 002, Tamil Nadu.
    e) The Regional Director (North – East), India Tourism, Amarawati Path, (Opposite Dispur Post Office), Christian Basti, G. S. Road, Guwahati – 781 006, Assam.

6. The **renewal/extension** thereafter shall be granted **for five years after Inspection conducted by a Committee comprising of concerned Regional Director and a member of IATO,** on an application made by the Tour Operator along with the requisite fee / documents.

7. Documents received from applicants after scrutiny in all respects will be acknowledged by the Regional Director concerned. The inspection for renewal shall be conducted by the Inspection team within a period of two months from the receipt of complete application, failing which it will be deemed as renewed.

8. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Inbound Tour Operator for grant of recognition by Ministry of Tourism:

   i) The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.

   ii) The Inbound Tour operator should have a minimum paid up capital (or capital employed) of **Rs.3.00 lakhs** duly supported by the latest audited balance sheet/Chartered Accountant's certificate.

   iii) The turn-over in terms of foreign exchange by the firm from inbound tour operation only should be a minimum of **Rs. 10.00 lakhs** duly supported by Chartered Accountant's certificate.

   iv) The Inbound Tour operator has an office under the charge of a full time member of their staff, who is adequately trained /experienced in matters regarding transport, accommodation, currency, customs regulations and general information about travel and tourism related services. However, greater emphasis may be given to effective communication skills and knowledge of foreign language other than English.

   There should be a minimum of four qualified staff out of which at least two should have Diploma/Degree in Travel and Tourism from recognized university, IITTM or an institution approved by AICTE.

   The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport, PR Agencies, Hotels and other corporate bodies and those who have two years experience with Ministry of Tourism approved tour operators.

   Similarly, for the agencies located at North-east, religious, remote and rural areas, there should be a minimum of two qualified staff.

   v) The Inbound Tour Operator should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.

   vi) The minimum office space should be of **250 sq. ft** besides the office may be located in neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax and computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilets.

vii. The Inbound Tour operator should be an income tax assessee and should have filed Income Tax Returns for the last or current assessment year.

viii. The Inbound Tour Operator should employ only Regional Guides trained and licensed by the Ministry of Tourism, Govt. of India and State level Guides approved by the State Governments.

ix. The Inbound Tour Operator shall contract/use approved specialized agencies in the field of adventure options and related services for the tourists

9. The inbound tour operator will be required to pay a non-refundable fee of Rs.3, 000/- while applying for the recognition and renewal of Head Office as well as each Branch Office. *The fee will be made payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.*

10. The recognition will be granted to the Head Office of Inbound Tour Operator. Branch offices will be approved along with the Head Office or subsequently, provided the particulars of the Branch offices are submitted to Ministry of Tourism and accepted by it.

11. The Inbound Tour operator granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Government from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India.

12. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Govt. of India may in their discretion refuse to recognize any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted with the approval of the Competent Authority. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would invariably be issued and the reply considered on merit. This will be done after careful consideration and generally as a last resort. Circumstances in which withdrawal is effected would also be indicated.

APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED INBOUND TOUR OPERATOR

> Attested Passport size photograph of Managing Director / Managing Partner/ Proprietor

1. Name of the Organization...

   Address of Head office...

   Telephone Numbers...

   Fax Numbers...

   Email Address..

   Website Name..

   Address of the Branch offices (if any)..
   (Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate, for Branch Office(s), if any)...

2. Nature of the Organization (Proprietary concern, Partnership or Incorporation)
   ....

   Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary proof)
   ....

3. Name of Proprietor/ Partners/ Directors/ etc. ....
   Details of their interests, if any ....In
   other business may also be indicated...

4. Particulars of staff employed

Name	Designation	Qualifications	Experience	Salary	Length of Service of with the firm
1.					....
2.					....
3.					....
4.					....

5. Details of office premises (Documentary proof/Rent Agreement/Ownership Deed to be made available) - Space in sq.ft. ....

Location area (please tick mark the right box)

commercial ☐

residential ☐

Reception area…………… accessibility to toilets ……………………………...

i.   Name of Bankers (please attach a reference letter on original letterhead from your Bankers) ………………………………………………………

ii.   Name of Auditors …………………………………………………………..
        A balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the tour operation business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also furnish details of your turnover in the following statement:-

---

PARTICULARS OF THE INBOUND TOUR OPERATOR CONCERNED

---

a)   Paid up capital (capital employed)…………………………..
b)   Loans:

        i)   Secured………………………
        ii)   Unsecured…………………

c)   Reserves ....
d)   Current liabilities and provisions ....
e)   Total **(a to d):**
f)   Fixed assets (excluding intangible assets) ……………………….............
g)   Investment ....
h)   Current assets ....
i)   Intangible Assets ....
j)   Total **(f to i)** ....

Notes:

i)   Reserves should include balance of profit and loss Account and exclude taxation reserve.
ii)   Current liabilities and provisions would include taxation reserve.
iii)   Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance
iv)   Intangible assets should include goodwill preliminary expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.

iii   Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed ………………………………………………

iv   Whether any activities are undertaken by the firm should be enclosed

....

v.   Please indicate membership of International Travel Organizations, if any

....

vi.   a)   Give details of volume of tourist traffic handled and domestic tourist traffic separately. (Please submit a certificate from a chartered accountant). This certificate should show the receipts from tour operation only during the financial year or the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your applications).

        b)   Clientele: special tourist groups handled, if any, their size, frequency, etc.

        c)   Steps taken to promote domestic tourist traffic and details of the groups handled, if any.

        d)   Special programmes if any, arranged for foreign tourists

        e)   Please attach publicity material such brochures/folders/leaflets concerning itineraries and website address of the agency.

vii   Number of conferences handled, any, and the total number of passengers for such conferences with details of locations, etc.

viii   Certificate of Chartered Accountant on original letter head in support of your turnover in foreign exchange from inbound tour operations only during the last financial/calendar year.

ix   Number of incentive tours handled.

        Please enclose Demand Draft of Rs. 3,000/- for Head Office and Rs. 3, 000/- for each Branch Office as fee **for recognition/renewal.**

        For Head Office, please mention the
        D.D. No...............Date .... Amount ....

        For Branch office(s) please mention the
        D.D. No.....................Date .... Amount ....

                                        Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

                                        Rubber Stamp

        Place:
        Date:

NB.   I   This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.

        II   Please quote the reference number of Ministry of Tourism if the application is for renewal / extension.

        III   Separate application form to be filled in duplicate, when applying for Branch Office(s).

DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR APPROVAL/ RECOGNITION AS AN APPROVED INBOUND TOUR OPERATOR

1. Application form duly filled in.

2. Two attested photographs pasted on both the copies of application form.

3. Documentary proof (preferably registration certificates from govt.) in support of beginning of operations of your firm.

4. Copy of **Complete Audited Balance Sheet** for the **latest financial year.**

5. **Income Tax Acknowledgement for the** latest assessment year.

6. Service Tax Registration number from the concerned authority.

7. **Certificate of Chartered Accountant stating your paid-up capital not less than Rs. 3.00 lakhs.**

8. For Inbound Tour Operator from the North – East region, religious, remote and rural areas, the minimum **paid up capital (or capital employed) should be at least Rs. 50,000/-** duly **supported by the Chartered Accountant's certificate.**

9. Reference letter from Bank on its letterhead **(Original)** regarding your firm's bank account.

10. Details of staff employed giving names, designation, educational qualification & experience if any, in tourism field **(copies of certificates to be enclosed)**, and length of service in your organization.

    a) As per the guidelines, any agency applying to Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, for recognition as an approved Inbound Tour Operator should have at least four employees as staff, out of which two should have Degree/Diploma in Travel & Tourism Management from a recognized University / Institution.

    b) The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of the other two staff members who are experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport, PR Agencies, Hotels and other corporate bodies, Tourism related organizations and those who have two years experience with Ministry of Tourism approved tour operators.

    c) Similarly, for the agencies located at North - East, religious, remote and rural areas, there should be a minimum of two qualified staff, out of which one should have Diploma / Degree in Travel & Tourism Management.

11. List of Directors/Partners or name of the Proprietor.

12. Details of office premises *(whether located in commercial or residential area, office space in sq. ft. and accessibility to toilet and reception area)*

13. Certificate of Chartered Accountant on original letter head in support of *your turnover in foreign exchange* from *inbound tour operations only* which should not be less than *Rs. 10.00 Lakhs during the last financial/calendar year.*

14. For Inbound Tour Operators from North – Eastern States, religious, remote and rural areas, the turn over in terms of foreign exchange earned by the firm from *inbound tour operations only* during the last financial / calendar year should be a minimum of *Rs. 2.00 lakhs* duly certified by Chartered Accountant, on original letter head.

15. Documents duly attested by competent officer.

16. *DD for Rs. 3,000/-* towards processing fees payable to *Pay and Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, Govt. of India.*

NOTE: I.   The above - mentioned documents may be submitted in duplicate.
II. Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate for Branch Office(s), if any.
III. The guidelines including application form may be downloaded from website www.tourism.gov.in

GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS AN APPROVED TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATOR
[With effect from 27.08.2007]

1.   The aims & objectives of the scheme for recognition of Tourist Transport Operator are to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide tourist transport operators to bring them in organized sector.

2.   **Definition:**   A Tourist Transport Operator Organization is one, who provides tourist transport like cars, coaches, boats etc. to tourists for transfers, sightseeing and journeys to tourist places etc..

3.   Applications for recognition shall be addressed to the **Additional Director General**, Transport Bhawan,   No.1, Parliament Street, New Delhi-110 001.

4.   The recognition as an approved Tourist Transport Operator shall be granted by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, New Delhi initially, for five years, based on the **Inspection Report / Recommendations** of a Committee comprising of **concerned Regional Director and a member of ITTA.**

5.   Applications for **renewal/extension** shall be addressed to the Regional Director of the concerned region as per the following addresses:-

   a)   The Regional Director (East), India Tourism, "Embassy", 4, Shakespeare Sarani, Kolkata – 700 071, West Bengal.
   b)   The Regional Director (West), India Tourism, 123, M. Karve Road, Opp. Church Gate, Mumbai – 400 020, Maharashtra.
   c)   The Regional Director (North), India Tourism, 88 – Janpath, New Delhi 110 001.
   d)   The Regional Director (South), India Tourism, 154, Anna Salai, Chennai – 600 002, Tamil Nadu.
   e)   The Regional Director (North – East), India Tourism, Amarawati Path, (Opposite Dispur Post Office), Christian Basti, G. S. Road, Guwahati – 781 006, Assam.

6.   The **renewal/extension** thereafter shall be granted for **five years** after **Inspection conducted by a Committee comprising of concerned Regional Director and a member of ITTA**, on an application made by the Tourist Transport Operator along with the requisite fee / documents.

7.   Documents received from applicants after scrutiny in all respects will be acknowledged by the Regional Director concerned. The inspection for renewal

shall be conducted by the Inspection team within a period of two months from the receipt of complete application, failing which it will be deemed as renewed.

8. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Tourist Transport Operator for grant of recognition by Ministry of Tourism:-

(i) The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.

(ii) The applicant should have been in the tourist transport hire business for a minimum period of one year at the time of application.

(iii) The Tourist Transport Operator has operated in the above period a minimum number of four tourist vehicles with proper tourist permits issued by the concerned STA/RTA for tourist vehicles. Out of these four tourist vehicles, at least two must be cars. The Tourist vehicles and the related documents should be in the name of the company.

(iv) The applicant has adequate knowledge of handling the tourist transport vehicles for transferring tourists from the Airport, Railway Stations etc. and for sight-seeing of tourists both foreign and domestic. The drivers should have working knowledge of English and Hindi/local languages.

(v) The drivers of the tourist vehicles have proper uniform and adequate knowledge of taking the tourist for sight seeing.

(vi) The applicant should have proper parking space for the vehicles.

(vii) The Tourist Transport Operator is registered with the appropriate authority for carrying on the business of operating tourist transport vehicles.

(viii) The minimum office space should be 200 sq.ft. Besides the office may be located in neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax, computers etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to the toilet facilities.

(ix) The turn-over by the firm from Tourist Transport business should be a minimum of Rs.5.00 lakhs duly supported by a Certificate issued by Chartered Accountant.

9. (a) For Ex-Defence personnel, the condition of being in the business of tourist transport vehicles for one year is relaxable to six months and having four vehicles is relaxable to two tourist vehicles provided the candidate is sponsored by the Director General of Resettlement, Ministry of Defence, New Delhi. However, the ex-Defence personnel who apply under this scheme must themselves operate the tourist transport business and should not be hireman of other financiers

(b) The condition of being in operation for one year for recognition as an approved tourist transport operator can be relaxed to six months and number of tourist vehicles to three in the case of those applicants who have their business at the centres identified and declared for the purpose by the Ministry of Tourism from time to time. A current list of such centres can be made available on request.

10. The Tourist Transport Operator is required to pay a non-refundable fee of Rs. 3,000/-while applying for the recognition for Head Office and each Branch Office. The same fee is payable at the time of renewal of Head Office as well as Branch Offices. The fee will be made payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.

11. The applicant should be income tax assessee and should submit copy of acknowledgement certificate as proof of having filed income tax return for current assessment year.

12. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. The Government of India may in their discretion refuse to recognize any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted without approval of the competent Authority. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would invariably be issued and the reply considered on merit. This will be done after careful consideration and generally as a last resort circumstances in which withdrawal is resorted would also be indicated.

13. Tourist Transport Operator granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Government from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed form time to time.

APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATOR

Attested Passport size photograph of Managing Director / Managing Partner/ Proprietor

1. Name of the Organization...

   Address of Head office...

   Telephone Numbers...

   Fax Numbers...

   Email Address..

   Website Name...

   Address of the Branch offices (if any..
   (Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate, for Branch Office(s), if any)

2. Nature of the Organization (Proprietary concern, Partnership or Incorporation)
   ....

   Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary proof)
   ....

3. Name of Proprietor/ Partners/ Directors/ etc...
   Details of their interests, if any...
   In other business may also be indicated...

4. Particulars of staff (including staff) employed

Name	Designation	Qualifications	Experience	Salary	Length of Service with the firm
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					

5.   Details of office premises (Documentary proof/Rent Agreement/Ownership Deed to be made available) - Space in sq.ft. ....
Location area *(please tick mark the right category)*

commercial ☐

residential ☐

Reception area........................accessibility to toilets..

i.   Name of Bankers (please attach a reference letter on original letterhead from your Bankers) ....…...
Name of Auditors...
A balance-sheet profit and loss statement pertaining to the tourist transport operation business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application.

ii   Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed ....…...

iii   Certificate of Chartered accountant in original regarding Turnover from Tourist Transport Operations only for the preceding year/latest year.

iv.   Names of the Travel Agents/Tour Operators/Hotel/Airlines with whom most business is transacted.

v.   Please indicate the loans and mortgages as on the date of application.

vi   Number of vehicles viz. AC Coaches, Non –AC Coaches, Mini Coaches, cars and boats operated as tourist vehicles with their Make, Model and Registration (Attach list of vehicles.)

vii.   Attested copies of valid permits issued by RTA/STA for tourist vehicles and R.C. Books of Tourist Vehicles should be furnished.

viii.   Please attach publicity material such brochures/folders/leaflets concerning itineraries and website address of the agency.

Please enclose Demand Draft of **Rs.3,000/-** for Head Office and **Rs.3, 000/- for** each Branch Office as fee for recognition/renewal.

For Head Office, please mention the
D.D. No...........................Date.............. ....Amount ....

For Branch office(s) please mention the
D.D. No...........................Date.............. ....Amount ....

Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

Rubber Stamp

Place:
Date:

NB. I   This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.

II   Please quote the reference number of Ministry of Tourism if the application is for renewal / extension.

III   Separate application form to be filled in duplicate, when applying for Branch Office(s).

DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR APPROVAL / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATOR

1. Application form duly filled in.

2. Tow attested photographs pasted on both the copies of application form.

3. Documentary proof (preferably registration certificates from govt.) in support of beginning of operations of your firm.

4. Copy of *Complete Audited Balance Sheet* and profit & loss statement for the *latest financial year.*

5. **Income Tax Acknowledgment for the latest assessment year.**

6. **Service Tax Registration number from the concerned authority.**

7. **Reference letter from Bank on its letterhead** *(Original)* **regrading your firm's bank account.**

8. Details of staff employed (including drivers) giving names, educational qualification & experience if any in transport field *(copies of certificates to be enclosed)*, and length of service in your organization.

9. Details of office premises *(whether located in commercial or residential area, office space in sq. ft. and accessibility to toilet and reception area)*

10. Certificate of Chartered Accountant on original letter head in support of your *turnover* from *tourist transport operation only* which should not be less than *Rs. 500 Lakhs during the last financial/calendar year.*

11. Name of the Travel Agents/Tour Operators/Hotel/Airlines with whom most business is transacted.

12. Please indicate the loans and mortgages as on the date of application.

13. Number of vehicles viz. AC Coaches, Non-AC Coaches, Mini Coaches, cars and boats operated as tourist vehicles with their Make, Model and Registration (Attach list of vehicles in the prescribed proforma at ANNEXURE - 1)

14. Attested copies of valid permits issued by RTA/STA for tourist vehicles and R.C. Books of Tourist Vehicles should be furnished.

15. Documents duly attested by competent officer.

16. *DD for Rs. 3,000/-* towards processing fees *pay and Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, Govt. of India.*

GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS AN APPROVED ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATOR
[With effect from 27.08.2007]

1. **Aims and objectives:** The aims & objectives of the scheme for recognition of Adventure Tour Operator are to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide Adventure Tour Operators to bring them in organized sector.

2. **Definition:** An Adventure Tour Operator is one who is engaged in activities related to Adventure Tourism in India namely, water sports, aero sports, mountaineering and trekking and safaries of various kinds etc. In addition to that he may also make arrangements for transport, accommodation, etc.

3. The applications for **recognition** shall be addressed to the Additional Director General, Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, Parliament Street, New Delhi-110 001.

4. The **recognition** as an approved Adventure Tour Operator shall be granted by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, New Delhi initially, for five years, based on the Inspection Report / Recommendations of a Committee comprising of concerned Regional Director and a member of ATOA.

5. The applications for **renewal/extension** shall be addressed to the Regional Director of the concerned region as per the following addresses:-

   a) The Regional Director (East), India Tourism, "Embassy", 4, Shakespeare Sarani, Kolkata – 700 071, West Bengal.

   b) The Regional Director (West), India Tourism, 123, M. Karve Road, Opp. Church Gate, Mumbai – 400 020, Maharashtra.

   c) The Regional Director (North), India Tourism, 88 – Janpath, New Delhi 110 001.

   d) The Regional Director (South), India Tourism, 154, Anna Salai, Chennai – 600 002, Tamil Nadu.

   e) The Regional Director (North – East), India Tourism, Amarawati Path, (Opposite Dispur Post Office), Christian Basti, G. S. Road, Guwahati – 781 006, Assam.

6. The **renewal / extension** thereafter shall be granted **for five years** after **Inspection conducted by a Committee comprising of concerned Regional Director and a member of ATOAI**, on an application made by the Adventure Tour Operator along with the requisite fee / documents.

7.   The documents received from applicants after scrutiny in all respects will be acknowledged by the Regional Director concerned. The inspection for renewal shall be conducted by the Inspection team within a period of two months from the receipt of complete application, failing which it will be deemed as renewed.

8.   The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Adventure Tour Operator for grant of recognition by the Ministry of Tourism:-

i)   The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed proforma and submitted in duplicate.

ii)   The Adventure Tour Operator should have a minimum paid up capital (capital employed) of *Rs. 3.00 lakhs* duly supported by the latest audited balance sheet/chartered Accountant's certificate.

iii) The turnover in term of foreign exchange or Indian rupees by the firm from AdventureTourism related activities only should be a minimum of *Rs.10.00 lakhs* duly supported by a certificate issued by Chartered Accountant.

iv)   The Adventure Tour Operator should have a proper Office with a minimum area of *250 sq. ft.* The office should be located in neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax and computer/computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilets.

      The Adventure Tour operator should have a minimum of two experienced and well qualified executive staff under its direct employment. Either owner/Director himself or their operations-chief employed should be well qualified in the activity the adventure operator wants to pursue, which is determined by certification by any national or international institute in the activity or minimum of eight years of practical experience.

v)   The Agency must clearly indicate its specialization of activities or activity it wishes to pursue as business like trekking, water sports, aero sports, scuba diving, Safaris etc.

vi)   The operator must have his own Adventure equipment as well as specialized trained staff.

vii) The field staff members of the party must be qualified for the activity or must have minimum of five years of practical experience. The staff member must obtain an Adventure certificate from the specialized organizations like IMF (for Mountaineering/trekking) & NIWS Goa (for Water Sports/Aero sports etc.).

viii) Field members of the company must be qualified in First-aid/C.P.R by Red Cross or equivalent body or certificate course conducted by the Adventure Tour Operators Association of India.

ix)   The party must sign an undertaking for adherence to sustainable ecological practice and protection of environment in keeping with

guidelines for eco-tourism and safety and security guidelines of Ministry of Tourism/Adventure Tour Operator Association of India.

x)   It will be recommended to distribute a copy of the eco-tourism guidelines to each client.

xi) The agency must maintain in its office premises all the maps and reference material concerning the particular activities it desires to pursue as business.

xii) The party must have printed brochure or website clearly describing its i) present activities. (ii) Its area of operation (iii) its commitment to follow eco-tourism guidelines.

xiii) The firm should clearly indicate the area of specialization in all their promotional and display material.

xiv) Principles of Eco Tourism as being espoused by ATOAL Membership of PATA Green Leaf are optional.

xv) The Adventure Tour Operator should have filed Income Tax Return for the current assessment year.

xvi) The Adventure Tour Operator should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.

9.   Although a large number of activities come under Adventure Tourism, the Ministry of Tourism has decided to grant recognition primarily to the following four categories of Adventure Tour Operators at this point of time:-

    I.   Operators dealing with water sports.

    II.   Operators dealing with aero-sports.

    III. Operators dealing with safaris of various types.

    IV.   Operators dealing with mountaineering and trekking.

10. **Safety guidelines:** (i) Safety guidelines for water sports, Aero-sports, safaris, mountaineering and trekking which have to be followed by Adventure Tour Operators have been appended for reference at Annexure I. It may be noted that in a number of adventure activities, a risk is involved and, therefore, it must be ensured by the adventure tour operator that safety guidelines are strictly followed. In case the Tour Operator is making arrangements through sub-agents, it will be the responsibility of the Principal Tour Operator to ensure that sub-agents provide proper equipment to clients and all safety measures are followed to.

    (ii) The Adventure Tour Operator may also ensure that their counterpart abroad must obtain an undertaking from the foreign tourists that in case of any loss, damage/accident etc., the travel agency will not be responsible and the client must be covered by the medical, insurance and should include the cost of repatriation fee if he/she is to continue the tour.

(iii) Insurance: The adventure tour operator has qualified staff to handle the operations. Since adventure has an in-built risk factor, the Clients/Adventure Tour Operators should be covered by insurance. This insurance is termed as "Special Contingency Policy". It is specific to cover the risk factor of the Client/Adventure Tour Operator, i.e. it covers accidental deaths, loss of limbs and/or eyes and permanent/partial disability.

(iv) **Disclaimer:** The Ministry of Tourism, Government of India would not be responsible for any claims by clients of the approved Adventure Tour Operator.

11. The Adventure Tour Operator will be required to Pay a non-refundable fee of *Rs.3, 000/-* (Rupees three thousand only) while applying for the recognition and renewal of the Head Office as well as each Branch Office. ***The fee will be made payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.***

12. The recognition will be granted to the Head Office of Adventure Tour Operators. Branch Offices will be approved along with head office or subsequently provided particulars of Branch Offices are submitted to the Ministry of Tourism and accepted by it.

13. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Government of India may in their discretion refuse to recognize any firm or withdraw/withhold recognition already granted with the approval of the Competent Authority at any time. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would be issued and the reply considered on merit. Termination will be done only after careful consideration and generally as a last resort. Reasons for withdrawal would be mentioned in the show cause notice and final order. In special circumstances such as threat to the security of the state detailed reasons may be withheld.

14. For recognition of adventure tour operator, representatives from the Adventure Tour Operators Association of India specializing in such activities will be included as inspection team members.

15. The Adventure Tour Operators granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Government of India from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India.

16. While submitting the application, the Adventure Tour Operator must indicate the arrangements for emergency lift and evacuation of clients in case of mishap.

APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATOR

Attested Passport size photograph of Managing Director / Managing Director / Proprietor

1. Name of the Organization...

    Address of Head office..

    Telephone Numbers...

    Fax Numbers...

    Email Address...

    Website Name..

    Address of the Branch offices (if any...
    (Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate, for Branch Office(s), if any)

2   Nature of the Organization (Proprietary concern, Partnership or Incorporation)
    ....
    Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary proof)
    ....

3. Name of Proprietor/ Partners/ Directors/ etc...
    Details of their interests, if any..
    In other business may also be indicated...

4. Particulars of staff (including staff) employed

    Name Designation Qualifications Experience Salary Length of Service
                                                            with the firm

    a.   ....

    b.   ....

    c.   ....

    d.   ....

5. Details of office premises (Documentary proof/Rent Agreement/Ownership Deed to be made available) - Space in sq.ft. ....
Location area *(please tick mark the right category)*

commercial [____]

residential [____]

Reception area.......................accessibility to toilets...

6. Name of Bankers (please attach a reference letter on original letterhead from your Bankers)..

7. Name of Auditors ....A balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the tour operation business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also furnish details of your turnover in the following statement:-

---

PARTICULARS OF THE ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATORS CONCERNED

---

a) Paid up capital (capital employed)

b) Loans:

   i) Secured...........................

   ii) Unsecured........................

c) Reserves...

d) Current liabilities and provisions...

e) T o t a l (a t o d) : ....

f) Fixed assets **(excluding intangible assets)**

g) Investment...

h) Current assets..

iii) Intangible Assets...

i) Total **(f to i)**

Notes:

   i) Reserves should include balance of profit and loss Account and exclude taxation reserve.

ii)   Current liabilities and provisions should include taxation reserve.

iii)   Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance

iv)   Intangible assets should include goodwill preliminary expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.

8.   Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed...

9.   Certificate of Chartered Accountant in original regarding turn over from Adventure tourism/ adventure sports related activities only for the preceding or latest year.

10.   Whether any other activities are undertaken by the firm besides tour operations.

11.   Please indicate membership of International Travel Organizations, if any
       ....

12.   a)   Give details of volume of tourist traffic handled upto the date of application showing foreign and internal tourist traffic separately. Please submit a certificate from Chartered Accountant. This certificate should show the receipts from Tour operation only during the financial year or the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application.

       b)   Clientele: special tourist groups handled, if any, their size, frequency, etc.

       c)   Steps taken to promote domestic tourist traffic and details of the groups handled, if any.

       d)   Special programmes if any, arranged for foreign tourists

13.   Please indicate details of trained manpower available to operate such tours. (Please give details of the persons employed in your organization who are trained and also attach copies of their certificates of training they have undertaken).

14.   Whether the agency has its own equipments or to be hired from another handling agency. Give details of the equipment available.

15.   The handling agency if located outside or at operational area is that also approved by the Department of Tourism.

16.   Give details of the facilities available with them (handling agency located outside) including trained manpower, equipment, etc.

17.   In case of emergency, please indicate the equipments available for emergency lift up/ evacuation of the persons.   In respect of emergencies, the following undertaking has to be signed by the Adventure Tour Operator:-

UNDERTAKING:

I, Shri/Smt. …………………………undertake the responsibility for operation of this adventure tour (specify details) for efficient handling of the operation and bear the damages (to life or property of dislocation of environment) being the principal agent. I also promise that guidelines for operation of…………………………(Adventure Sports) as circulated by Ministry of Tourism will be followed in letter and spirit.

18. In case of any change in the scope of activities the same may be brought to the notice of the Department within one month.

19. Indicate the type of insurance facilities available with the company whether group or personal.

20. Whether porters used for adventure purposes are also experienced and insured.

21. Any additional information the organization would like to give with the reference to the adventure tourism activities undertaken by the firm.

22. Please enclose Demand Draft of Rs. 3,000/- for Head Office and Rs.3, 000/- for each Branch Office as fee for recognition/renewal.

For Head Office, please mention the
D.D. No…………………Date …………………… Amount …………………

For Branch office(s) please mention the
D.D. No…………………Date ………………… Amount …………………

Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

Rubber Stamp

Place:
Date:

NB   I   This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.

II   Please quote the reference number of Ministry of Tourism if the application is for renewal / extension.

III   Separate application form to be filled in duplicate, when applying for Branch Office(s).

GUIDELINES FOR SAFETY AND RESCUE IN ADVENTURE SPORTS

INTRODUCTION

1.1 An Adventure Tour Operator is one who is engaged in activities related to Adventure Tourism in India, namely, water sports, aero sports, mountaineering and trekking and safaris of various natures etc. In addition to that he may also make arrangements for transport, accommodation etc.

GENERAL GUIDELINES FOR ALL ADVENTURE SPORTS

2.1 Every group of persons taking part in adventure sports must be accompanied by a person designated as a "leader".

2.2 "Leaders" must possess appropriate qualification and skills as indicated in relevant chapters of this document.

2.3 Every person joining a group engaged in adventure sports must receive an introductory training and leaders should be satisfied that they have acquired the skills necessary to participate.

2.4 Leaders should have a first aid certification and must be competent to impart first aid training in the use of stretchers.

2.5 Leaders should be familiar with search procedures and should brief all group members in these procedures.

2.6 All group members must be familiar with the use of radios where these are being used.

2.7 Leaders should be familiar with helicopter operations, know how to approach a helicopter and procedures for being winched up and down.

2.8 Leaders should be proficient in the use of maps and compasses in any weather by day or night.

2.9 Leaders should be satisfied that all members are medically fit to take part in the adventure sports.

2.10 Leaders should satisfy themselves that equipment to be used meets all the safety norms for each adventure sport; all inspections have been carried out as recommended by the manufacturer and is fit for use.

2.11 Under no circumstances should the capacity rated by the manufacturer of adventure sports equipment be exceeded, any unauthorized modifications except as additional safety measures be carried out or sub standard material used.

2.12 Information regarding nature of activity, area of operation, period of activity, possible hazards, persons to be contacted in an emergency and list of members should be given to the concerned safety and rescue committees.

2.13 Suitable hand held devices with graded distress signal capabilities should be made available to adventure tourist groups at suitable prices when available in India.

2.14 A qualified Doctor should be available on call

2.15 Communication facilities such as Mobile Telephone/Walkie Talkie etc. should be available.

GUIDELINES FOR WATER SPORTS

3.1 All leaders or guides must possess a valid certificate or license from a recognized institution or association. They should have an adequate experience in the concerned sport.

3.2 All leaders and guides must be good swimmers and should be well trained in water rescue techniques, first-aid & CPR (Cardio pulmonary resuscitation).

3.3 A rescue craft should always be in sight or in radio contact of the persons or group engaged in water sports. The rescue craft could be powered or unpowered according to requirements of the sport but it must have a first aid kit, spare life jackets and throw lines/rescue bags. For river sports, a minimum of two crafts (i.e. two rafts or a raft and one/two safety/rescue kayaks is a must.

3.4 All participants should wear suitable buoyancy aids and where necessary protective headgear. Helmets are a must for river sports.

3.5 In water sports, where there is a possibility of being thrown in the water, all participants should be swimmers.

3.6 All equipment should be inspected by a competent person or the manufacturer once every season or six months, whichever is less.

3.7 A log book should be maintained for each craft, which should be a record of usage, inspection, repairs and modifications. A river logbook must be maintained be maintained for river rafting operations.

3.8 All craft which are away from the base of operations should carry a first-aid kit, emergency equipment and repair kit. They should, where appropriate, carry navigational equipment.

3.9 All craft should display of the list of minimum equipment and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.10 The capacity rating of the craft should be prominently displayed so as to be visible to the users along with a warning of potential hazards.

3.11 No person should be allowed to participate under the influence of illicit drugs or alcohol.

3.12 Incidents and accidents should be immediately reported to the concerned safety committee.

3.13 Medical concerns: Those suffering from any serious medical conditions such as a weak heart, epilepsy, back/spinal problems (such as slip disc) & expecting mothers should not be allowed to participate in river sports/adventure sports such as scuba diving etc.

3.14 Age limit: The age limit for water sports should be prominently displayed in all literature and also base of operations. For river sports, the age limit is:
14 years & above for all sections
10 years and above on float trips (grade II)
Based on the river section/conditions, this can be relaxed by 1 or 2 years by the trip leader.

3.15 A liability waiver should be signed by the client prior to the river trip. This should clearly mention the inherent risks involved in the sport.

3.16 For river sports, life jackets must be on at all times while on the river. The life-jackets must be fastened properly and have a minimum buoyancy of 8-9 kgs. Appropriate life-jackets should be used. Inflatable life-jackets should not be used on the river.

GUIDELINES FOR AERO SPORTS

4.1 All aero sports must be carried out under an instructor or guide holding a valid license or certificate from a recognized institution, club or association.

4.2 All pilots and parachutists must be medically examined and certified fit to participate in aero sports.

4.3 Passengers should be medically fit and briefed on emergency procedures.

4.4 All aero sports should be undertaken only in day light hours.

4.5 Clearance in powered flying, such as micro light and powered hang gliders should be obtained from the concerned air traffic control while flying in controlled airspace. In uncontrolled areas, a responsible person should be available on ground to give take-off and landing clearances.

4.6 For unpowered flying, such as hang gliding and paragliding a launch master should be present at the take off site and a landing area safety officer at the landing zone.

4.7 First aid equipment along with suitable trained person should be available at all times.

4.8 All pilots, passengers and parachutists must wear protective helmets.

4.9 All aero sports activity must be undertaken when sky is clear of clouds; the surface is in sight and with visibility at least one nautical mile.

4.10 No person should be allowed to participate in aero sports under the influence of drugs and alcohol.

4.11 Rules for avoiding collision:
(For these rules micro light, powered hang gliders etc. may be read as aircraft)
   1. No aircraft shall be flown in such a way as to create a danger of collision.
   2. Formation flying is not recommended.
   3. All aircraft must avoid passing under, over or in front of another aircraft unless well clear of it.
   4. The lower aircraft always have right of way, except for aircraft in any emergency.
   5. When two aircraft approach each other head on, they should turn on their right.
   6. Overtaking is not allowed under any circumstances.

4.12 All aircraft, parachutes and airborne equipment must be inspected and certified fit by a competent person on a daily basis.

4.13 Log books should be maintained for all aircraft, parachutes and airborne equipment which would record its usage, inspections, modifications and repairs.

4.14 Repairs and modifications of airborne aero sports equipment must be carried out with the approval of the manufacturer.

4.15 All clubs, associations, government and other bodies offering aero sports facilities must maintain a manual of operation which should be available at the site of the aero sports activity and a copy should be sent to the concerned safety committee

for review. This manual should contain standard operating procedures, list of mandatory checks of equipment, details and specifications of equipment and emergency procedures.

GUIDELINES FOR MOUNTAINEERING AND TREKKING

5.1 All members of mountaineering expeditions should be adequately qualified for taking part in the sport. Basic course certificate issued by National Mountaineering Institutes should be considered adequate for this purpose.

5.2 Leaders of mountaineering expeditions should possess adequate qualifications approved by Indian Mountaineering Foundation.

5.3 Members of mountaineering expeditions and trekking groups should be physically fit.

5.4 Equipment used for mountaineering and trekking should be UAAI certified or approved by the Indian Mountaineering Foundation.

5.5 Rescue equipment, such as ropes, harnesses, pulley systems and portable stretchers must be maintained as a separate kit in a suitable package marked boldly with the words "Rescue equipment".

FORMATION OF SAFETY AND RESCUE COMMITTEE

6.1 In addition to having an element of risk, adventure sports are usually undertaken in remote areas, often inaccessible by road. In order to minimize the risks it must be ensured that adequate safety measures are adopted by all agencies conducting adventure sports especially where tourists are involved. Rescue arrangements also have to be speedily put into operation to minimize loss of life and limb in the event of mishaps.

6.2 The formation, therefore, of state level committees for safety and rescue of tourists, is essential. The committees should be able to oversee implementation of safety measures and co-ordinate rescue efforts.

6.3 The safety and rescue committee should function as a nodal agency for all adventure activities in the state. It should draw its members from the various executive departments such as departments of Tourism, Sports, Police and military authorities and representatives from ATOAL.

6.4 Similar committee should be formed at the District level under the district administration.

URGENT SAFETY NOTICES

These notices will be issued subsequently, as and when required, to update these guidelines, based on suggestions and reports received.

DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR APPROVAL AS AN APPROVED ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATOR

1. Application form duly filled in.

2. Two attested photographs pasted on both the copies of application form.

3. Documentary proof (preferably registration certificates from govt.) in support of beginning of operations of your firm.

4. Copy of **Complete Audited Balance Sheet** for the **latest financial year.**

5. **Income Tax Acknowledgment for the *latest assessment year.***

6. **Service Tax Registration certificate from the concerned authority.**

7. **Certificate of Chartered Accountant stating *your paid-up capital not less than Rs. 3.00 lakhs.***

8. Reference letter from Bank on its letterhead **(Original)** regarding your firm's bank account.

9. Details of staff employed giving names, educational qualification & experience if any in tourism field **(copies of certificates to be enclosed),** and length of service in your organization.
   a) *As per the guidelines, any agency applying to Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, for recognition as an approved Adventure Tour Operator should have at least two employees as staff, out of which one should have Degree/Diploma in Travel & Tourism Management from a recognized University / Institution.*
   b) ***Similarly, for the agencies located at North - East, religious, remote and rural areas, there should be a minimum of one qualified staff.***

10. List of Directors/Partners or name of the Proprietor.

11. Details of office premises **(whether located in commercial or residential area, office space in sq. ft. and accessibility to toilet and reception area)**

12. Certificate of Chartered Accountant on original letter head in support of your **turnover in foreign exchang**e *from* **adventure tourism related activities only** which should not be less than **Rs. 10.00 Lakhs** *during the last financial/calendar year.*

13. Documents duly attested by competent officer.

14. ***DD for Rs. 3,000/-*** towards processing fees payable to ***Pay and Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, Govt. of India.***

NOTE: I.   The above - mentioned documents may be submitted in duplicate.
            II.   Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate for Branch Office(s), if any.
            III.   The guidelines including application form may be downloaded from website www.tourism.gov.in

GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS AN APPROVED DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATOR
[With effect from 27.08.2007]

1. The aims & objectives of the scheme for recognition of Domestic Tour Operator are to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide tour Operators to bring them in organized sector.

2. **Definition:** A domestic tour operator is one who makes arrangements for transport, accommodation, sight seeing, entertainment and other tourism related services for domestic tourists.

3. The applications for recognition shall be addressed to the Additional Director General, Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, 1, Parliament Street, New Delhi-110 001.

4. The recognition as an approved Domestic Tour Operator shall be granted by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, New Delhi initially, for five years, based on the Inspection Report / Recommendations of a Committee comprising of concerned Regional Director and a member of ADTOI.

5. The applications for renewal/extension shall be addressed to the Regional Director of the concerned region as per the following addresses:-

    a) The Regional Director (East), India Tourism, "Embassy", 4, Shakespeare Sarani, Kolkata – 700 071, West Bengal.
    b) The Regional Director (West), India Tourism, 123, M. Karve Road, Opp. Church Gate, Mumbai – 400 020, Maharashtra.
    c) The Regional Director (North), India Tourism, 88 – Janpath, New Delhi 110 001.
    d) The Regional Director (South), India Tourism, 154, Anna Salai, Chennai – 600 002, Tamil Nadu.
    e) The Regional Director (North – East), India Tourism, Amarawati Path, (Opposite Dispur Post Office), Christian Basti, G. S. Road, Guwahati – 781 006, Assam.

6. The renewal / extension thereafter shall be granted for five years after Inspection conducted by a Committee comprising of concerned Regional Director and a member of ADTOI, on an application made by the Domestic Tour Operator along with the requisite fee / documents.

7. The documents received from applicants after scrutiny in all respects will be acknowledged by the Regional Director concerned. The inspection for renewal shall be conducted by the Inspection team within a period of two months from the receipt of complete application, failing which it will be deemed as renewed.

8. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Domestic Tour Operator for grant of recognition by Ministry of Tourism:

   i) The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.

   ii) The Domestic Tour operator should have a minimum paid up capital (or capital employed) of Rs.5.00 lakhs duly supported by the latest audited balance sheet/Chartered Accountant's certificate.

   iii) The turn-over of the firm from domestic tour operation business only should be a minimum of Rs. 20.00 lakhs duly supported by Chartered Accountant's certificate.

   iv) The Domestic Tour operator has an office under the charge of a full time member of their staff, who is adequately trained/experienced in matters regarding transport, accommodation, currency, customs regulations and general information about travel and tourism related services. However, greater emphasis may be given to effective communication skills in Hindi and English.

   There should be a minimum of four qualified staff out of which at least two should have Diploma/Degree in Travel and Tourism from recognized university, IITTM or an institution approved by AICTE.

   The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport, PR Agencies, Hotels and other corporate bodies and those who have 2 years experience with Ministry of Tourism approved tour operators.

   Similarly, for the agencies located in North-east, religious, remote and rural areas, there should be a minimum of two qualified staff.

   v) The Domestic Tour Operator should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.

   vi) The minimum office space should be of 250 sq. ft besides the office may be located in neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax and computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilets.

vii) The Domestic Tour operator should be an income tax assessee and should have filed Income Tax Returns for the last or current assessment year. They should have registered for Service Tax and made full payment of the assessed service tax for the preceding year.

viii) The Domestic Tour Operators should employ only Regional Guides trained and licensed by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India and State level Guides as well as local guides approved by the State Governments.

ix) The Domestic Tour operator shall contract/use approved specialized agencies in the field of Adventure Options and related services for the tourists.

9. The Domestic Tour operator will be required to pay a non-refundable fee of Rs.3, 000/- while applying for the recognition and renewal of Head Office as well as each Branch Office. The fee will be made payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.

10. Recognition will be granted to the Head Office of the Domestic Tour Operator. Branch offices will be approved along with the Head Office provided the particulars of the Branch offices are submitted to Ministry of Tourism and accepted by it.

11. Domestic Tour operator, granted recognition, shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Government from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India.

12. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Govt. of India may in their discretion refuse to recognize any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted with the approval of the Additional Director General of the Ministry of Tourism. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would be issued and the reply considered on merit. Circumstances in which withdrawal is effected would also be indicated.

APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATOR

> Passport size photograph of Managing Director / Managing Partner / Proprietor

1. Name of the Organization...

   Address of Head office...

   Telephone Numbers...

   Fax Numbers...

   Email Address..

   Website Name..

   Address of the Branch offices (if any...
   (Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate, for Branch Office(s), if any)

2. Nature of the Organization (Proprietary concern, Partnership or Incorporation)
   ....

   Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary proof)
   ....

3. Name of Proprietor/ Partners/ Directors/ etc..
   Details of their interests, if any...
   In other business may also be indicated...

4. Particulars of staff employed

Name	Designation	Qualifications	Experience	Salary	Length of Service with the firm
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					

5   Details of office premises (Documentary proof/Rent Agreement/Ownership Deed to be made available) - Space in sq.ft...
Location area *(please tick mark the right box)*

commercial ☐

residential ☐

Reception area........................accessibility to toilets...

6   Name of Bankers (please attach a reference letter on original letterhead from your Bankers)..

7   Name of Auditors ....
A complete audited balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the tour operation business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also furnish details of your turnover in the following statement:-

---

PARTICULARS OF THE DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATOR CONCERNED

---

a)   Paid up capital (capital employed)..

b)   Loans:
     i)   Secured.............................
     ii)   Unsecured........................

c)   Reserves...

d)   Current liabilities and provisions...

e)   Total **(a to d):**
....

f)   Fixed assets **(excluding intangible assets)**

g)   Investment
....

h)   Current assets...

i)   Intangible Assets...

j)   Total **(f to i)**...

Notes:

i)   Reserves should include balance of Profit and loss Account and exclude taxation

reserve.

ii) Current liabilities and provisions would include taxation reserve.

iii) Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance

iv) Intangible assets should include goodwill preliminary expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.

8 Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed ....

9 Certificate of Chartered Accountant in original regarding turn over from Domestic Tour Operations only for the preceding or latest year.

10 Documents pertaining to any promotional activities are undertaken by the firm should be enclosed.

11 Please indicate membership of International Travel Organizations, if any

....

12 a) Give details of volume of tourist traffic handled upto the date of application showing foreign and internal tourist traffic separately. (Please submit a certificate from Chartered Accountant). This certificate should show the receipts from Domestic Tour operation only during the financial year or the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application.

b) Clientele: special tourist groups handled, if any, their size, frequency, etc.

c) Steps taken to promote domestic tourist traffic and details of the groups handled, if any.

13 Number of conferences handled, if any, and the total number of passengers for such conferences with details of locations, etc.

14 Number of incentive tours handles.

15 Please enclose Demand Draft of Rs. 3, 000/- for Head Office and Rs. 3,000/- for each Branch Office payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism as fee for recognition/renewal.

For Head Office please mention the
D.D. No..............................Date........................Amount............................

For Branch Office(s) please mention the

D.D. No................................Date........................Amount...........................

Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

Rubber Stamp

Place:

Date:

NB: 1. This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.

2. Please quote the reference number of Ministry of Tourism if the application is for renewal of recognition.

3. Separate application form to be filled in duplicate, when applying for Branch Office(s).

DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR APPROVAL / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATOR

1. Application form duly filled in.

2. Two attested photographs pasted on both the copies of application form.

3. Documentary proof (preferably registration certificates from govt.) in support of beginning of operations of your firm.

4. Copy of Complete Audited Balance Sheet for the latest financial year.

5. Income Tax Acknowledgment for the latest assessment year.

6. Service Tax Registration Number from the concerned authority.

7. Certificate of Chartered Accountant stating your *paid-up capital not less than Rs. 5.00 lakhs.*

8. Reference letter from Bank on its letterhead *(Original)* regarding your firm's bank account.

9. Details of staff employed giving names, educational qualification & experience if any in tourism field *(copies of certificates to be enclosed)*, and length of service in your organization.

    a) As per the guidelines, any agency applying to Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, for recognition as an approved Domestic Tour Operator should have at least four employees as staff, out of which two should have Degree/Diploma in Travel & Tourism Management from a recognized University / Institution.

    b) The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of the other two staff members who are experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport, PR Agencies, Hotels and other corporate bodies, Tourism related organizations and those who have two years experience with Ministry of Tourism approved tour operators.

    c) Similarly, for the agencies located at North - East, religious, remote and rural areas, there should be a minimum of two qualified staff, out of which one should have Diploma / Degree in Travel & Tourism Management.

10. List of Directors/Partners or name of the Proprietor.

11. Details of office premises *(whether located in commercial or residential area, office space in sq. ft. and accessibility to toilet and reception area)*

12. Certificate of Chartered Accountant on original letter head in support of your *turnover* from **domestic tour operations only** *which should not be less than Rs. 20.00 Lakhs during the last financial/calendar year.*

13. Documents duly attested by competent officer.

14. *DD for Rs. 3,000/-* towards processing fees payable to *Pay and Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, Govt. of India.*

NOTE: I. The above - mentioned documents may be submitted in duplicate.

II. Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate, for Branch Office(s), if any.

III. The guidelines including application form may be downloaded from website www.tourism.gov.in

I. LIST OF FUNCTIONAL CENTRAL INSTITUTES OF HOTEL MANAGEMENT

1.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Bangalore
2.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Bhopal
3.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Bhubaneswar
4.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Chandigarh
5.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Chennai
6.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Delhi-Pusa
7.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Ghandinagar
8.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Goa
9.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Gurdaspur
10.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Guwahati
11.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Gwalior
12.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Hazipur
13.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Hyderabad
14.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Jaipur
15.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Kolkata
16.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Lucknow
17.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Mumbai
18.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Shillong
19.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Shimla
20.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Srinagar
21.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Thiruvanathapuram

II. LIST OF FUNCTIONAL STATE INSTITUTES OF HOTEL MANAGEMENT

1. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology   Dehradun
2. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology   Gangtok
3. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology   Jodhpur
4. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology   Delhi(Lajpat Nagar)
5. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology   Chandigarh
6. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology   Kurukshetra
7. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology   Kozhikode
8. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology   Faridabad

III. LIST OF FOOD CRAFT INSTITUTES

1. Food Craft Institute   Ajmer
2. Food Craft Institute   Aligarh
3. Food Craft Institute   Balangir
4. Food Craft Institute   Darjeeling
5. Food Craft Institute   Faridabad
6. Food Craft Institute   Udaipur

Definitions

DEFINITIONS

1. DEFINITIONS FOLLOWED IN INDIA

ARRIVALS:

The data presented in this publication refer to the number of arrivals of tourists/visitors and not to the number of persons. An individual who makes multiple trips to the country is counted each time as a new arrival. This is also true in the case of Indian nationals going abroad.

FOREIGN VISITORS:

A Foreign visitor is any person visiting the country on a foreign passport whose main purpose of visit is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the country or establishment of residence in the country.

This definition covers two segments of visitors: "Tourists" and "Same Day Visitors".

FOREIGN TOURIST:

A foreign tourist is a person visiting India on a foreign passport, staying at least twenty four hours in the country, the purpose of whose journey can be classified under one of the following headings:

      (i)   Leisure (recreation, holiday, health, study, religion and sport);

      (ii)   Business, family mission, meeting.

The following are not regarded as 'foreign tourists':

      (i)   Persons arriving with or without a contract, to take up an occupation or engage in activities remunerated from within the country;

      (ii)   Persons coming to establish residence in the country;

      (iii)   "Same Day Visitors" i.e. temporary visitors staying less than twenty four hours in the country (including travelers on cruises).

EXCURSIONIST:

A visitor in accordance with the foregoing definition and staying less than 24 hours in the country is treated as "Same Day Visitor" or "Excursionist".

CRUISE PASSENGER:

A visitor, as defined above, who arrives in the country aboard a cruise ship and does not spend a night at an accommodation establishment in the country is treated as a cruise passenger.

PORTS:

Ports are the points of entry of foreign visitors into India. At present, there are seventy two ports. The list of this ports is given below.

S. No.	Name of port	Type of port	S. No.	Name of port	Type of port
1	Agartala	Land Checkpost	36	Kailashahar	Land Checkpost
2	Agra	Airport	37	Kakinada	Seaport
3	Ahmedabad	Airport	38	Kandala	Seaport
4	Alang	Seaport	39	Karimaganj	Land Checkpost
5	Amritsar	Airport	40	Khowai	Land Checkpost
6	Attari Rail	Land Checkpost	41	Kolkatta	Airport
7	Attari Wagha	Land Checkpost	42	Lalgolaghat	Land Checkpost
8	Banbasa	Land Checkpost	43	Lucknow	Airport
9	Bangalore	Airport	44	Mahadipore	Land Checkpost
10	Bedi Bender	Seaport	45	Mangalore	Seaport
11	Bhavnagar	Seaport	46	Mankachar	Land Checkpost
12	Calicut	Airport	47	Marmagoa	Seaport
13	Changrabandha	Land Checkpost	48	Muhurighat	Land Checkpost
14	Chennai	Seaport	49	Mumbai	Airport
15	Chennai	Airport	50	Mumbai	Seaport
16	Cochin	Seaport	51	Munabao	Land Checkpost
17	Cochin	Airport	52	Nagapattinam	Seaport
18	Coimbatore	Airport	53	Nagpur	Airport
19	Cuddalore	Seaport	54	Nhava Sheva	Seaport
20	Dabolim	Airport	55	Paradeep	Seaport
21	Dalaighat	Land Checkpost	56	Patna	Airport
22	Dalu	Land Checkpost	57	Port Blair	Airport
23	Dawki	Land Checkpost	58	Port Blair	Seaport
24	Delhi	Airport	59	Pune	Airport
25	Gauriphanta	Land Checkpost	60	Radhikapore	Land Checkpost
26	Gaya	Airport	61	Ragna	Land Checkpost
27	Gede Rly. Station	Land Checkpost	62	Ranjganj	Land Checkpost
28	Ghojadanga	Land Checkpost	63	Raxual	Land Checkpost
29	Guwahati	Airport	64	Rupaidiha	Land Checkpost
30	Haridaspore	Land Checkpost	65	Sonauli	Land Checkpost
31	Hilli	Land Checkpost	66	Srimantapur	Land Checkpost
32	Hyderabad	Airport	67	Sutarkandi	Land Checkpost
33	JaigaonKalimpong	Land Checkpost	68	Trichy	Airport
34	Jaipur	Airport	69	Trivandrum	Airport
35	Jogbani Purnea	Land Checkpost	70	Tuticorin	Seaport
			71	Varanasi	Airport
			72	Visakhapatanam	Seaport

REGIONS:

The regional classification of countries, used for the presentation of data in the publication, is as follows:

1)   Africa comprises the continent of Africa including, Egypt and the adjoining islands.

2)   Australasia includes Australia, New Zealand, Fiji and the Pacific Island groups like French Polynesia, Papua New Guinea, New Caledonia etc.

3)   East Asia comprises China, Hongkong,Japan, Korea, Macau, etc.

4)   West Asia comprises countries in the Middle East including Turkey, Cyprus and Persian Gulf countries excluding Iran.

5)   South Asia includes Iran, Afghanistan, Sri Lanka, Maldives and countries of the Indian sub continent.

6)   South East Asia comprises countries of Indo-China including Myanmar & ASEAN countries.

7)   North America includes Canada and the USA.

8)   Central and South America comprises countries in the Central and South America, and the Caribbean Islands.

9)   Eastern Europe comprises all the countries of former Soviet Union, Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, etc.

10)   Western Europe includes all the countries of Europe excluding East European countries, Turkey and Cyprus.

DOMESTIC TOURIST:

A domestic tourist is a person who travels within the country to a place other than his usual place of residence and stays at hotels or other accommodation establishments run on commercial basis or in dharamshalas /sarais/ musafirkhanas/ agrashalas/ choultries etc. for a duration of not less than 24 hours or one night and for not more than 12 months at a time for any of the following purposes:-

i)   Pleasure (holiday, leisure, sports, etc.);

ii)   Pilgrimage , religious and social functions;

iii)   Business conferences and meetings; and

iv)   Study and health.

The following are not regarded as domestic tourists:

(i)   Persons arriving with or without a contract to take up an occupation or engage in activities remunerated from within the State/Centre.

(ii)   Persons coming to establish more or less permanent residence in the

State/Centre.

(iii)   Persons visiting their hometowns or native places on leave or a short visit for meeting relations and friends, attending social and religious functions etc. and staying in their own homes or with relatives and friends and not using any sight -seeing facilities.

(iv)   Foreigners resident in India.

INDIAN NATIONALS GOING ABROAD:

Any person going abroad with an Indian passport is regarded as an Indian national going abroad irrespective of the purpose and the destination.

TRAVEL RECEIPTS/FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM:

These are receipts of the country as a result of consumption expenditure, i.e. payments made for goods and services acquired, by foreign visitors in the economy out of foreign currency brought by them.

ACCOMMODATION ESTABLISHMENTS:

Places in which rooms are provided to tourists for stay, and classified as hotels, tourist bungalows, travelers' lodges, youth hostels, etc.

APPROVED HOTELS:

Hotels which conform to certain laid down standards on physical features, standards of facilities and other services are approved by the Tourism Departments of Central and State Governments and are known as approved hotels. These are graded variously as five star deluxe, five star, four star, etc.

OCCUPANCY RATE:

The occupancy rate refers to the ratio between available capacity (in terms of rooms or beds) and the extent to which it is used. Occupancy is worked out on the basis of number of rooms occupied by both domestic and international tourists.

2.   INTERNATIONAL DEFINITIONS

TOURISM:

The activities of persons traveling to and in places outside their usual environment for not more than one consecutive year for leisure, business and other purposes.

DOMESTIC TOURISM: Residents of a given country traveling only within that country.

INBOUND TOURISM: In relation to a given country non-residents traveling to that country.

OUTBOUND TOURISM: In relation to a given country, residents travelling another country.

INTERNAL TOURISM: Domestic and Inbound Tourism.

NATIONAL TOURISM: Domestic and Out bound Tourism.

INTERNATIONAL TOURISM: Inbound and Outbound Tourism.

VISITORS:

All type of travelers engaged in tourism are described as Visitors, and as such the term represents the basic concept for the whole system of tourism statistics.

INTERNATIONAL VISITORS : Any person who travels to a country other than that in which is his/her usual residence, but outside his/her usual environment, for a period not exceeding 12 months and whose main purpose of visit is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the country visited.

INTERNATIONAL VISITORS INCLUDE:

- **Tourists (overnight visitors):** Visitors who stay at least one night in a collective of private accommodation in the country visited.

- **Same Day Visitors:** Visitors who do not spend a night in a collective or private accommodation in the country visited. This definition includes passengers of cruise ships who return to the ship every night to sleep on board even though the ship remains in port for several days. Also included in this group are, by extension, owners or passengers of Yachts, and passengers on a group tour accommodated in a train.

Domestic Visitors: Any person residing in a country who travels to a place within the country, outside his/her usual environment for a period not exceeding 12 months, and whose main purpose of visit is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the place visited.

DOMESTIC VISITORS INCLUDE:

- Tourists (overnight visitors): Visitors who stay at least one night in a collective or private accommodation in the place visited.

- Same Day Visitors: Visitors who do not spend one night in a collective or private accommodation in the place visited.

* * * * *

अतुल्य! भारत

Incredible !ndia